

The Manx Society,

ESTABLISHED IN THE YEAR

MDCCCLVIII.

VOL. IV.

DOUGLAS, ISLE OF MAN:
PRINTED FOR THE MANX SOCIETY.
MDCCCLX.

Printed by H. Curphey,
Manx Sun Office, 13. King-street,
Douglas.

President.

The Honourable Charles Hope.

Vice-Presidents.

The Hon. and Right Rev. Horace, Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man.

C. R. Ogden, H.M.'s Attorney-General of the Isle of Man.

The Hon. Mark H. Quayle, Clerk of the Rolls.

The Hon. W. W. Christian, Water-Bailiff and Coroner-General.

The Venerable Jos. C. Moore, Archdeacon.

The Worshipful T. A. Corlett, Vicar-General.

Richard Quirk, H.M.'s Receiver-General.

Edw. M. Gawne, Speaker of the House of Keys.

L. Adamson, H.M.'s Seneschal.

. C. Skrimshire, Agent of H.M.'s Woods and Forests in the Isle of Man.

Council.

Alfred W. Adams, Advocate and Crown Solicitor.

L. W. Adamson, Advocate, Douglas.

Rev. Robert Airey, St. Luke's Baldwin.

Rev. T. E. Brown, M.A., Vice-Principal of King William's College.

James Burman, Ballasalla, F.R.A.S.

Wm. Callister, Thornhill, H.K.

Rev. James Cleland, of the Scotch Church, Douglas.

Rev. R. Dixon, D.D., Principal of King William's College.

William Farrant, H.K., Ballamoar, Jurby.

Thomas Garrett, Douglas.

James Gell, High Bailiff of Castletown.

William Gell, Douglas.

Wm. Harrison, Rockmount, H.K.

John M. Jeffcott, Castletown, H.K.

Rev. W. Kermode, Incumbent of St. Paul's, Ramsey.

Rev. Wm. Mackenzie, Strathallan Park.

Robert J. Moore, High Bailiff of Peel, H.K.

Captain Henry Murray, R.A., Thornton, H.K.

H. R. Oswald, F.S.A., Douglas,

Rev. S. Simpson, M.A., of St. Thomas's Douglas.

H. B. Watts, Douglas.

Senhouse Wilson, High Bailiff of Douglas.

Treasurers.

James Geo. Gelling, Douglas.

Jos. Jefferson, Bemahague.

Hon. Secretaries.

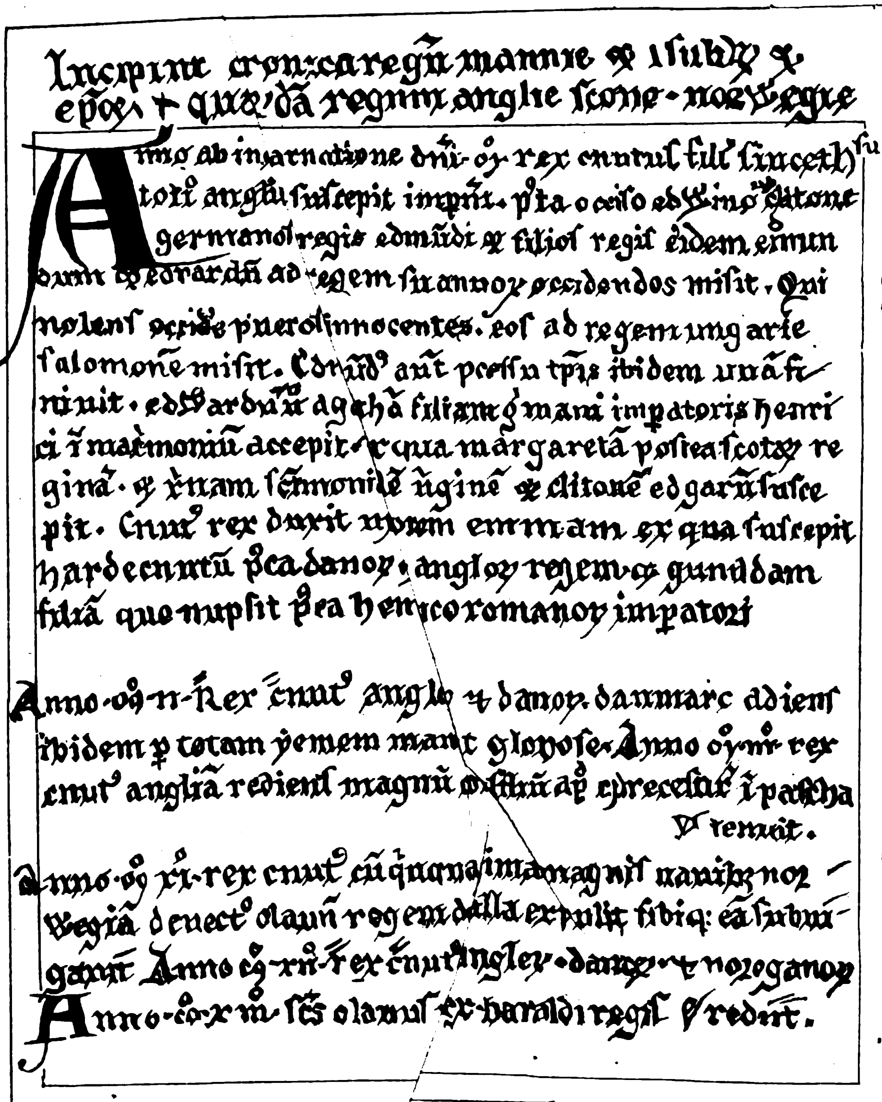
Paul Bridson, Douglas.

J. R. Oliver, M.D., Douglas.

The Council of the Manx Society beg to intimate to the Members (in accordance with a resolution inserted in their Minute Book) that whilst exercising due supervision over the Works delivered, they do not hold themselves responsible for any opinions put forth by the Editors.

N.B.—Members at a distance are (as heretofore) requested to acknowledge their Copies to either of the Honorary Secretaries, Mr. Paul Bridson, 29, Atholl Street, or Dr. Oliver, 24, Atholl Street, to whom also their Subscriptions may be remitted.

A Fac Simile of the First Page of the Chronicles of Mann and the Isles.


Incipiunt cronica regum Mannie et insularum et
episcoporum et quarundam regum Anglie Scocie Norwegie.
Anno ab incarnatione domini M°x°. rex Cnutus filius Suani
totius Anglie suscepit imperium. peracto occiso Edwino Clitone
germano regis Edmundi et filios regis eiusdem Edmun-
dum et Edwardum ad regem Suanorum occidendos misit. Qui
nolens occidere pueros innocentes. eos ad regem Ungarie
Salomonem misit. Edmundus autem processu temporis ibidem vitam fi-
nivit. Edwardus vero Agatham filiam germani imperatoris Henri-
ci in matrimonium accepit. ex qua Margaretam postea Scotorum re-
ginam. et Christinam sanctimonialem virginem et Clitonem Edgarum susce-
pit. Cnutus rex duxit uxorem Emmam ex qua suscepit
Hardecnutum postea Danorum et Anglorum regem et Gunildam
filiam que nupsit postea Henrico Romanorum imperatori

Anno M°ii. Rex Cnutus Anglorum et Danorum Danmarc adiens
ibidem per totam hiemem mansit gloriose. Anno M°viii. rex
Cnutus Angliam rediens magnum conflictum apud Cyrecestre in pascha
[illegible] remeavit.

Anno M°xi. rex Cnutus cum quinquaginta magnis navibus Nor-
wegiam devectus Olavum regem de illa expulit sibique eam subiu-
gavit. Anno M°xii. Rex Cnutus Anglorum Danorum et Norreganorum
Anno M°xiii. Sanctus Olavus ex Haraldi regis [illegible] rediit.

J. R. O. Delt. *Harl. Jul. A. VII. 30.*

MONUMENTA DE INSULA MANNIÆ

OR A COLLECTION OF

NATIONAL DOCUMENTS

RELATING TO THE

Isle of Man.

TRANSLATED AND EDITED, WITH APPENDIX,

BY J. R. OLIVER, ESQ., M.D.

VOL. I.

DOUGLAS, ISLE OF MAN:
PRINTED FOR THE MANX SOCIETY.
MDCCCLX.

PREFACE.

THE following collection of documents relating to the Isle of Man was undertaken at the request of the Manx Society, with the view of giving to the public such monuments as are extant of its early history. This little spot, for a long period, has played no insignificant part in the destinies of the United Kingdom; and from its connection with foreign States, and the changes undergone, must always prove a source of attraction to the archæologist, the historian, and the statesman. Hitherto no effort has been made to form a series of muniments illustrative of its early state, and such few excerpts as we already possess have, in the majority of instances, been taken from defective and uncertain sources. In arranging the materials of the *Monumenta*, the author has endeavoured to follow the originals as closely as circumstances would allow, both as respects their literary as well as historic order; and in every case where these have not been accessible, recourse has been had to the most approved standard works, as Rymer's *Fœdera*, the publications of the Record Commission, the *Patent* and *Parliamentary Rolls*, and these, with the *Harleian*, *Cottonian*, and *Additional Manuscripts* in the British Museum, form the basis of the present collection.

The difficulties to be surmounted in works of this sort will be readily understood, when it is mentioned that the materials out of which they are formed lie scattered throughout the numerous record offices of the kingdom, frequently unarranged, and often without indices. The consequence is, they are necessarily incomplete, require more than the labour of a lifetime to perfect, and exceed the capabilities of any individual effort to accomplish, however well directed. Recently steps have been taken by the British Government to remedy the evils arising out of the existence of so many disjointed repositories, and by the centralization of the whole of the archives of the kingdom under one roof, afford to the public, a ready means of access to the records of the nation.

The loss sustained by their neglect may be seen in the report of the Record Commission, issued a few years since. Many valuable documents were found to have wholly disappeared, others to be entirely destroyed, and the majority were more or less injured. The oldest document extant was the *Rotuli Annales* or *Great Pipe Roll of Revenue,* of the reign of Henry I. Of the *Assay Rolls of the Mint,* but one remained, of uncertain date, of the time of Edward I.

The most ancient *Statute Roll* was the statute of Gloucester, passed in the sixth year of the reign of the same monarch. Of the *Rolls of the Curia Regis,* 1 Rich. I.; *Charter Rolls,* 1 John; *Rolls of the Bank or Common Pleas,* 1 John; *Chartæ Antiquæ or Transcripts of Charters,* before John's time; *Liberate and Norman Rolls,* 2 John; *Patent Rolls,* 3 John *Close and Fine Rolls,* 6 John; *Placita Forestæ or Perambulations and Proceedings relating to Forests,* 10 John; *Memoranda et Originalia of the Court of Exchequer,* 1 Henry III.; *Escheat Bundles,* 1 Henry III.; *Inquisitiones*

post mortem, 1 Henry III.; and the *Rolls or Registers of Writs*, about the middle of his reign; *Placita Coronæ*, 15 Henry III.; *Plea Rolls of the Court of Exchequer*, 1 Edward I.; *Placita de Warranto*, Edward I.

The Registry of the Great Seal of Scotland was in a still more deplorable condition. "The imperfect state of which," says the report, "is a fact well known, though the extent of the deficiency is not." From the inventories and indentures relative to the public muniments and records of Scotland, preserved in the Chapter House of Westminster Abbey, it is evident that the Registers were of great extent and importance, comprehending probably a record of grants under the Great Seal, from the time of the First to the death of the Third Alexander. Of these not a vestige now remains.

From the accession of Robert Bruce, in 1306, to the return of James I., in 1424, a part of the *Record of Royal Charters*, or as it is technically called the *Register of the Great Seal*, has been preserved. Of fifteen rolls, containing nearly seven hundred charters of Robert I., which were extant at the beginning of the seventeenth century, and of which official calendars are preserved, there is now only *one roll* to be found, containing ninety-four charters, or less than one-seventh part of what were probably lost in the removal of the public records to England in 1651.

During the reign of David II., of twenty-eight rolls of various magnitudes, containing nearly six hundred charters of that monarch, *not one has been saved*.

In the reigns of Robert II. and III., and the regency of the Dukes of Albany there is also great loss; as likewise in the reigns of the first three James. It is only at the commence-

ment of the sixteenth century that the series of Registers of the Great Seal begins to be tolerably complete.

In the Isle of Man similar loss has been sustained by the abstraction of its ancient archives towards the close of the thirteenth century. The oldest document now extant in Castle Rushen goes no farther back than the year 1417, so that any indenture, charter, or muniment anterior to this date must be sought for elsewhere. Of those to be found in England the greater part are in the Record Office, Fetter Lane, British Museum, and the Office of the Duchy of Lancaster.

Those enrolments which we find to have been most in use as respects this Island, are the *Patent* and *Close Rolls, Chartæ Antiquæ,* and *Monastic Records.* The first of these comprises documents of a very interesting and diversified nature relating principally to the royal prerogative, revenue judicature, truces, letters of protection, safe conduct, and credence. The earlier series of these chancery records, denominated *Litteræ Patentes* or *Patent Rolls,* extend from the year 1200 to 1483. They are written upon open sheets of parchment with the seal of the sovereign by whom they were issued pendant at the bottom. This distinguishes them from the *Close Rolls* which are folded up and sealed on the outside like modern letters. These latter or *Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum* are so called from the custom of enrolling *Brevia Clausa* upon them. They contain important documents relating to the prerogatives of the Crown, civil and ecclesiastical judicature, naval and military affairs, subsidies, imposts, treaties, and mandates for regulating every part of the royal household. On the back are writs of summons to parliament, writs of prorogation, proclamations, liveries, and seizins

of land, together with entries of births, marriages, and deaths of the royal family. In these rolls is to be found a greater variety of information than in any other class of records.

Chartæ Antiquæ, or ancient charters, is a term applied to all deeds and writings from the Saxon period to the reign of Henry VIII. They consist principally of charters to abbeys and religious houses, grants to individuals, releases, quit-claims, manumissions, feoffments, and all sorts of contracts. These documents form the most important and valuable genealogical records we possess, for in them will be found some recital relating to parents, children, or collateral branches of a family either from the seal of arms, or the witnesses description. They are the most ancient of all the documents belonging to the Tower records, and extend from the time of Ethelbert king of Kent, at the close of the sixth century, to Henry III. inclusive. In the British Museum alone are 25,771 separate instruments, independent of those scattered throughout the various libraries of the kingdom.

The last of the series with which we have to do, namely, Monastic Records, form our oldest and most valuable historic documents, and comprise the following works: — Chronicles, chartularies, leiger-books, registers, calendars, and necrologies. Every religious house kept one or more of these, and if of any extent or importance, the whole. Before the introduction of Christianity into Britain, it is evident no historic records of any kind existed, and that to the industry, skill, and perseverance of the monkish chroniclers of Britain, we owe all that is valuable of the early history of our nation. The chronicle, in short, was a concise record of the times; in it was entered all passing events,

such as invasions, battles, grants, titles, knights fees, coronations, regnal years of sovereigns, forfeitures, pardons, and every other event affecting the welfare of the community. It was generally kept by the heads of religious houses, and is now one of the scarcest of monastic records. The chronicle usually opens with the words "*ab orbe condito*," or "*ab initio mundi*," and other unsatisfactory periods. After the suppression of monasteries throughout England, great numbers of these invaluable works were destroyed. John Bale, who wrote about the middle of the sixteenth century, says, "that a noble library might be had for twenty shillings, and that the books of monasteries were bought by purchasers to scour their candlesticks and clean their boots with, the owners only reserving the leiger-books to find such stray acres as might belong to them."*

The *Chronicon Manniæ* is among the few that have come down to us. Unfortunately it has not escaped uninjured, as it shows signs of much rough usage, and what is of greater consequence, bears evidence of having been at one period in the possession of some person who had erased and falsified many of the earlier dates. The Rev. James Johnstone, who first published a complete edition of the chronicle from the original manuscript, supposes from the use of the words Jerewos and Herergaidel, that the work itself is a mere version from the Norse; but if upon such slender grounds we accept this hypothesis, then for similar reasons we may assume the English nation to be of classic descent, as our country's most cherished designations, Albion and Britain, are of Greek origin. The ancient manuscript from which the version given in the following pages has been

* Sim's *Manual*.

taken, is preserved in the British Museum amongst the Cottonian collection. At the request of the Manx Society its orthographical and literary peculiarities have been retained. The chronicle was formerly in the possession of Roger Dodsworth, of York, by whom it was given to Sir Robert Cotton, in 1620. The greater part of the handwriting belongs to the thirteenth century, and one portion at least was written by a person cotemporaneous with the events described, as he states he recorded them from the lips of the chief actor himself, namely, Donald, king Harald's friend, after his escape from Mirescoge lake. Professor Munch, in a recent edition of the manuscript, published at Christiana, supposes from certain resemblances in the chronicles of Melrose and Rushen that the former supplied the frame-work of the latter. But we may with more reason conclude if any model were used, the works of the parent monastery, and not those of Melrose were had recourse to. Unfortunately, nothing in the shape of a chronicle has reached us from Furness, and very few out of the numerous houses that once existed in Britain; but such as have, are all based upon the Anglo-Saxon original. The opening entry in the *Chronicon Manniæ*, and the subsequent ones to the year MXV. (1032) are derived from that source, some extracted *literatim et verbatim*, and others abridged to suit the fancy of the compiler; whilst the strictly local or insular part does not commence till the year of the Conquest and comes to a premature conclusion in 1316. It is difficult to assign a reason for this, seeing that Rushen continued in being for nearly two centuries and a half later, a period during which we naturally expect to meet with some continuation of its history. Nothing of the sort, however, is to be found, and it can only be ascribed to the

unsettled times succeeding the close of the Norwegian dynasty, in which life and property were wholly insecure—the Island misgoverned and oppressed; and its institutions and inhabitants rapidly on the decline. The abbey shared the fate of the people, and its inmates impoverished and insecure, had little inclination and less heart to record events which daily threatened to engulf them in ruin, but lingered out a precarious existence till their final dissolution.

It may be necessary here to state that the second volume of this work will consist of a series of state papers and other documents extending from 1134 to the close of the eighteenth century. The editor regrets that, in spite of the best efforts to the contrary, many valuable muniments remain which he has been unable to obtain, either from want of indices, or proper arrangement. They embrace very interesting and obscure portions of the Island's history, comprising the period from Alexander III. to the reign of Edward I., and from Ayloffe's calendar of charters were of considerable extent. The following list from two schedules in the treasury of the king of Scotland found at Edinburgh, in 1282, is likewise of importance:—

"Item, confirmatio et donatio Reg' Norwag' monasterio de Russy in Mannia."

"Item, procuratorium Magni, Regis Norwag'."

"Item, carta Regis Norwag' super insula de Bot' et quibusdam aliis concessis Rege Manniæ."

"Item, donationes factæ abbati et conventui de Russy per Magnum, dictum, regem Manniæ."

"Item, carta Regis Magni, super receptione Manniæ ad firmam."

"Item, carta de Glenhelk qui fuit reg' de Man."

Whether any of the above muniments are still extant it is impossible to say, but if so, at some future period they may yet see the light. The last entry on the list is remarkable, as no ruler of the name of Glenhelk is known, by tradition or otherwise, as having possessed the Isle of Man—its production might open up a new phase in Manx history.

Before concluding I have to express the obligation I am under to Richard Sims, Esq., of the British Museum, for his assistance and advice in forming the present collection, and more especially for his invaluable skill in the deciphering and reading of ancient manuscripts, in which department he is second to none in the kingdom. My thanks are also due to William Hardy, Esq., keeper of the Records of the Duchy of Lancaster, for many important documents and his polite attentions to myself when searching for the ancient arms of this Island.

To John James Moore, Esq.; Mr. Robert Fargher, of the *Mona's Herald;* the Rev. Messrs. Duggan, B. Harrison, Simpson, Kermode, Airey, and many other friends, too numerous to mention, I am indebted for much local information. To these and to all others who have so freely contributed their assistance, I beg to return my sincere thanks.

J. R. OLIVER.

Douglas, Oct., 1860.

A COLLECTION OF NATIONAL DOCUMENTS

RELATING

TO THE ISLE OF MAN.

CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES.—B.C., 54.

BRITAIN.

THE island is, in its natural form, triangular, of which one side is opposite Gaul. Of this side one angle is in Kent, whither vessels from Gaul commonly are directed, and looks towards the rising sun; the lower one to the south. This side

---

EX CAIO JULIO CÆSARE. LIB. V.

INSULA natura triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appelluntur ad orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia

contains about five hundred miles. Another side inclines towards Spain and the setting sun; off which part is Ireland, less by half, it is thought, than Britain; but the passage is of equal distance as from Gaul into Britain. Midway in this course is an island which is called Mona;* besides, very many smaller islands are thought to be opposite, of which islands some have written that for thirty continuous days during winter it is night there. We discovered nothing on that subject by our inquiries, except what we saw by sure measurements by water,† that the nights are shorter than on the continent. The length of this side, according to the opinion of some writers, is seven hundred miles. There is a third, towards the north, to which part no land is opposite, but an angle of that side looks chiefly to Germany: to this, it is thought, there are eight hundred miles in length. Thus all the island is in circumference two thousand miles.

* The Isle of Man. † The clepsydra, or water clock.

---

passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam, atque occidentem solem; qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut æstimatur, quam Britannia; sed pari spatio transmissus atque ex Gallia est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula quæ appellatur Mona; complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos triginta sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus, nisi certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse, quam in continente noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, septingentorum millium passuum. Tertium est contra septentriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat: huic millia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum millium passuum.

PLINY'S NATURAL HISTORY.

A.D. 23.

OPPOSITE to this is situated the island Britannia, so famous in the records of Greece and of our own country. It lies to the north-west, with a great flowing sea between; opposite to Germany, Gaul, Spain, and much the greater part of Europe. Its former name was Albion; afterwards all of which we shall presently speak was called Britain. This island is distant from Gessoriacum, on the coast of the nation of the Morini, at the nearest passage across, fifty miles. Pytheas and Isidorus report its circumference to be four thousand six hundred and fifty miles. It is now nearly thirty years since a correct knowledge of it was opened up by the conquests of the Roman arms; yet even they

---

EX CAIO PLINIO SECUNDO. LIB. IV., SEC. XXX.

EX adverso hujus situs Britannia insula, clara Græcis nostrisque monumentis, inter septemtrionem et occidentem jacet; Germaniæ, Galliæ, Hispaniæ, multo maximis Europæ partibus magno intervallo adversa. Albion ipsi nomen fuit, cum Britanniæ vocarentur omnes; de quibus mox paulo dicemus. Hæc abest a Gessoriaco Morinorum gentis litore, proximo trajectu quinquaginta M. circuitu vero patere tricies octies centena viginti quinque M. Pytheas et Isidorus tradunt; triginta prope

did not penetrate beyond the neighbourhood of the Caledonian forest. Agrippa believes its length to be eight hundred miles, and the breadth three hundred; the breadth of Hibernia to be the same, but the length less by two hundred miles. This last island is situated beyond Britain, the passage over being the shortest from the nation of the Silures, a distance of thirty miles. Of the remainder, none are said to have a greater circumference than one hundred and twenty-five miles. Besides these are the Orcades, forty in number, having a short space between them; seven Acmodæ, and the Hæbudes, thirty in number; between Hibernia and Britannia, Mona, Monapia,* Recina, Vectis, Limnus, and Andros. Below, are the islands Siambis and Axantos. And opposite, scattered in the German Sea, are those known as the Glessariæ, which the Greeks more recently have called Electridas, from *electrum*. The more remote of all which we find mentioned is Thule, in which, as we have pointed out, there is

* Isle of Man.

---

jam annis notitiam ejus Romanis armis non ultra vincinitatem silvæ Caledoniæ propagantibus. Agrippa longitudinem DCCC. M. pass. esse; latitudinem CCC. M. credit. Eamdem Hiberniæ latitudinem, sed longitudinem CC. mill. passuum minorem. Super eam hæc sita abest brevissimo transitu a Silurum gente XXX. M. pass. Reliquarum nulla CXXV. mill. circuitu amplior proditur. Sunt autem XL. Orcades, modicis inter se discretæ spatiis. Septem Acmodæ, et XXX. Hæbudes; et inter Hiberniam ac Britanniam, Mona, Monapia, Ricina, Vectis, Limnus, Andros. Infra vero Siambis, et Axantos. Et ab adverso in Germanicum mare sparsæ Glessariæ, quas Electridas Græci recentiores appelavere, quod ibi electrum nasceretur. Ultima omnium, quæ memorantur, Thule; in qua solstitio nullas esse noctes indicavimus, Cancri

no night at the summer solstice, when the sun is passing through the sign of Cancer; whilst at the winter solstice there is no day. The same authorities state this to continue for six months together. Timeas, the historian, says an island called Mictis is within six days' sail distance from Britain, in which bright lead* is produced, and the Britons sail to it in boats of twigs stitched round with hides.† There are those also who mention other islands—Scandia, Dumna, Bergos, and, greater than all, Nerigos, from which they sail to Thule. One day's sail from Thule is the frozen sea, which by some is called the Cronian.

* Tin. † Called Coracles.

---

signum Sole transeunte, nullosque contra per brumam dies. Hoc quidam senis mensibus continuis fieri arbitrantur. Timæus historicus a Britannia introrsus sex dierum navigatione abesse dicit insulam Mictim, in qua candidum plumbum proveniat. Ad eam Britannos vitilibus navigiis corio circumsutis navigare. Sunt qui et alias prodant, Scandiam, Dumnam, Bergos; maximamque omnium Nerigon, ex qua in Thulen navigetur. A Thule unius diei navigatione mare concretum, a nonnullis Cronium appellatur.

PAULUS OROSIUS.

A.D. 416.

THE ocean-island, Britain, extends in length northwards. To the south lies Gaul, passing along whose nearest coast we find the city and port of Rhutubus [Richborough*] ; from this, not far off, and lying to the south, are the nations of the Moreni, Menapii, and Batavii. This island is in length eight hundred miles, and in breadth two hundred; and behind, in the boundless ocean, are the islands of the Orcades, twenty of which are deserted, and thirteen inhabited. Beyond is the island Thule, separated from the others by an immense distance, and situated

* Near Dover.

EX PAULO OROSIO. LIB. I.

BRITANIA Oceani insula per longum in boream extenditur. A meridie Gallias habet, cujus proximum littus transmeantibus civitas aperit, quæ dicitur Rhutubi portus; unde haud procul a Morinis, in austro posito Menapios, Batavosque prospectat. Hæc insula habet in longo millia passuum octingenta; in lato millia ducenta; a tergo autem, unde Oceano infinito patet, Orcades insulas habet, quarum viginti desertæ sunt, tredecim coluntur. Deinde insula Thule, quæ per infinitum a cæteris separata, circium versus medio sita Oceani, vix paucis nota habe-

in the middle of the ocean, but not of much note. The island Hibernia lies between Britain and Spain, and extends from the south in a northerly direction. Of these places the former inclines towards the Bay of Biscay and city of Brigantia, in Callecia, running from the south in a circular direction to the space between it and the principal promontory, where the mouth of the river Scene is, and where stand Velabria and Lucenia. This island is nearer Britain, but smaller, and possesses a more useful and temperate climate and soil, and is inhabited by a nation of Scots.* Next to it is the island Mevania,† of no inconsiderable extent, and possessing a tolerably fertile soil; it is also inhabited by a tribe of Scots.

* The ancient name of Ireland was Scotia, and its inhabitants were called Scots till the 9th century.

† The Isle of Man.

---

tur. Hibernia insula, inter Britanniam et Hespaniam sita, longiore ab africo in boream spatio porrigitur. Hujus partes priores intentæ Cantabrico oceano, Brigantiam, Calleciæ civitatem, ab africo sibi in circium occurrentem, spatioso intervallo procul spectant, ab eo præcipue promontorio, ubi Scenæ fluminis ostium est, et Velabri Lucenique consistunt. Hæc propior Britanniæ, spatio terrarum angustior; sed cœli solique temperie magis utilis, a Scotorum gentibus colitur. Huic etiam Mevania insula proxima est, et ipsa spatio non parva, solo commoda; æque a Scotorum gentibus habitatur.

BEDE'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, A.D., 731.

Great Britain.

A.D., 616. NOW the first who held the sovereignty in this manner was Elli, king of the South Saxons; the second, Cælin, king of the West Saxons, who in their own tongue is called Ceaulin; the third, as has been said, was Ethelbert, king of Kent; the fourth was Reduald, King of the East-Angles, who, whilst Ethelbert lived, had been subservient to him; the fifth was Edwin, king of the nation of the Northumbrians, that is, of those who inhabit the north side of the river Humber, who, with great power, commanded all the nations, English as well as

---

EX BEDÀ VENERABILI PRESBYTERO.

Lib. II.

A.D., 616. NAM primus imperium hujusmodi Aelli rex Australium Saxonum; secundus Caelin rex Occidentalium Saxonum, qui lingua eorum Ceaulin vocabatur; tertius, ut dixi, Ædilberct, rex Cantuariorum; quartus, Reduald, rex Orientalium Anglorum, qui etiam, vivente Ædilbercto, eidem suæ genti ducatum præbebat, obtinuit; quintus Æduin, rex Nordanhymbrorum gentis, id est, ejus, quæ ad borealem Humbræ fluminis plagam inhabitat, majore potentia cunctis qui Britaniam incolunt, Anglorum pariter et Brittonum populis præfuit, præter Cantuariis

Britons, excepting only the people of Kent, and he reduced also, under the dominion of the English, the Mevanian* Islands of the Britons, situated between Ireland and Britain; the sixth was Oswald, the most Christian king of the Northumbrians, who held the kingdom within the same limits; the seventh Oswy, his brother, held the same dominions for some time, and for the greater part subdued and made tributary the nations of the Picts and Scots who hold the northern boundaries of Britain.

CHAPTER IX.—At this time the nation of the Northumbrians, that is, the nation of the Angles that dwell on the north side of the river Humber, with their king Edwin, received the faith through the preaching of Paulinus above mentioned. This king, as a reward of his receiving the faith, and as a token of his share in the heavenly kingdom, received an increase of that which he

* Anglesey and the Isle of Man.

---

tantum, necnon et Mevanias Brittonum insulas, quæ inter Hiberniam et Brittanniam sitæ sunt, Anglorum subjecit imperio; sextus Osuald et ipse Nordanhymbrorum rex Christianissimus, iisdem finibus regnum tenuit; septimus Osuiu frater ejus, æqualibus pene terminis regnum nonnullo tempore coercens, Pictorum quoque atque Scotorum gentes, quæ septemtrionales Brittanniæ fines tenent, maxima ex parte perdomuit, ac tributarias fecit.

EX EODEM.

Quo tempore etiam gens Nordanhymbrorum, hoc est, ea natio Anglorum, quæ ad aquilonalem Humbræ fluminis plagam habitabat, cum rege suo Aeduino, verbum fidei, prædicante Paulino, cujus supra meminimus, suscepit. Cui videlicet regi, in auspicium suscipiendæ fidei et regni cælestis, potestas etiam terreni creverat imperii, ita ut, quod nemo Anglorum

enjoyed on earth, for he reduced under his dominions all the borders of Britain that were provinces either of the aforesaid nation or of the Britons, a thing which no British king had ever done before; and he in like manner subjected to the English the Mevanian Islands, as has been said above. The first whereof, which is to the southward, is the largest in extent, and most fruitful, containing nine hundred and sixty families, according to the English computation; the other above three hundred.

---

ante eum, omnes Britanniæ fines, qua vel ipsorum vel Brittonum provinciæ habitant, subditione acceperit. Quin et Mevanias insulas, sicut et supra docuimus, imperio subjugavit Anglorum; quarum prior, quæ ad austrum est, et situ amplior et frugum proventu atque ubertate felicior, nongentarum sexaginta familiarum mensuram juxta æstimationem Anglorum, secunda trecentarum et ultra spatium, tenet.

NENNIUS'

HISTORY OF BRITAIN, A.D. 858.

Great Britain.—Chap. II.

IT takes its rise from the south west, inclining to the west, and to its northern extremity measures eight hundred miles, and in its breadth two hundred. In it are twenty-eight cities, a great many promontories, and castles innumerable, built of stones and bricks. It was anciently inhabited by four distinct nations, the Scots, Picts, Saxons and Britons. Three large islands belong to it, one of which lies opposite the coast of the Americau people, and is called Inisgueith.* The second

* Or Gueith; the ancient name of the Isle of Wight.

EX NENNIO BANCHORENSIO COENOBIARCHÆ.

Cap. II.

Hæc consurgit ab Africo boreali ad occidentem versus octingentorum in longitudine millium, ducentorum in latitudine spatium habet. In ea sunt viginti octo civitates, et innumerabilia promontoria, cum innumeris castellis ex lapidibus et latere fabricatis; in ea habitant quatuor gentes, Scotti, Picti, Saxones atque Brittones. Tres magnas insulas habet, quarum una vergit contra Armoricas, et vocatur Inisgueith; secunda sita est in

is placed in the middle of the sea between Ireland and Britain, and called by its name Eubonia.† The third is situated in the extreme limits of Britain beyond the Scots, and called Orkneys. Thus it was anciently said to be a proverbial expression in reference to its Rulers or Kings, "they ruled over Britain with its three islands."

† Isle of Man.

---

umbiculo maris inter Hiberniam et Brittanniam, et vocatur nomen ejus Eubonia, id est Manau; alia sita est in extremo limite orbis Brittanniæ ultra Pictos, et vocatur Orc. Sic in proverbio antiquo dicitur, quando de judicibus vel regibus sermo fuit, "Judicavit Brittanniam cum tribus insulis."

NENNIUS'

HISTORY OF BRITAIN.

IRELAND.—CHAP. VIII.

AND afterwards they gradually came from different parts of Spain, and held most of the country. Last of all came Clamhoctor and dwelt there, and whose descendants remain to this day. In Britain also, Iistoreth, the son of Istorinus, and his adherents, held Dalmeta, but Builc, the island Eubonia, and other places; the sons of Liethan obtained the country of the Dimetæ and the provinces, that is to say, Guiher, and Cetgueli, which they held until they were expelled from every part of Britain by Cuneda and his sons.

EX NENNIO.—CAP. II.

Et postea venerunt paulatim a partibus Hespaniæ et tenuerunt regiones plurimas. Novissime venit Clamhoctor, et ibi habitavit cum omni genere suo usque hodie in Brittanniam Istoreth, Istorini fillius, tenuit Dalrieta cum suis; Builc autem cum suis tenuit Euboniam Insulam et alias circiter; filii autem Liethan obtinuerunt in regione Demetorum et in aliis regionibus id est, Guir et Cetgueli, donec expulsi sunt a Cuneda et a filiis ejus ab omnibus Britannicis regionibus.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.—A.D., 1087.

William the Conqueror.

HE truly reigned over England; and by his capacity so thoroughly surveyed it, that there was not a hide of land in England that he wist not who had it, or what it was worth, and afterwards set it down in his book. The land of the Britons was in his power; and he wrought castles therein; and ruled the Isle of Man* withal. So also he subdued Scotland by his great strength.

* In the original *Mann-cynn*; island of Mann.

JOCELINUS OF FURNESS A.D. 1112.

Of Man and the other Islands Converted to God.

A.D. 444. Saint Patrick beholding in Ireland that the harvest was great, but the labourers few, passed over into Britain to obtain coadjutors and assistants in the field of the Lord. And forasmuch as the pest of the Pelagian heresy, and the Arian faithlessness had in many places defiled the confines of Britain, he by his preaching and working of many miracles recalled the people unto the way of truth. And many places exist in Britain to this day which bear testimony to his miracles, and are imbued with his sanctity. He collected many learned and religious men

---

EX JOCELINO MONACHO DE FURNESIO.

De Mannia, et aliis insulis ad Deum conversis.

A.D. 444. VIDENS S. Patricius in Hibernia Messem quidem multam, operarios autem paucos, transfretavit Britanniam acquisiturus sibi coadjutores in agrum Dominicum et cooperarios. Et quia pestis Pelagianæ Hæresis, et etiam Ariana perfidia pluribus in locis, Britanniæ fines fœdaverat; ipse prædicando et signa multa faciendo patriotas ad viam veritatis reducebat. Existant adhuc in Britannia perplura loca miraculorem ejus conscia, crebrisque miraculis sanctitatem illius redolentia. Collectos

and brought them with him, thirty of whom he afterwards raised to the Episcopal office. Returning to Ireland, he touched at the Islands of the sea, one of which Eubonia, that is Man, at that time subject to Britain, by his miracles and preaching converted to Christ. Among the miracles which he wrought, the most famous was as follows: a certain evil-doer, named Melinus, like Simon the Magician, asserting himself to be God, attempted a diabolical flight in the air, but by his prayers fell headlong from his lofty flight, was dashed to pieces, and thus perished. Saint Patrick placed as Bishop over the new church of this nation, one of his disciples, a wise and holy man named Germanus, who placed his Episcopal seat in a certain promontory which to this day is called Saint Patrick's Island,* because he had remained there for some time. And the other Islands being converted

* Jurby Point; called Patrick's Isle to this day.

deniq', viros multos literatos et Religiosos secum adduxit, è quibus triginta in Episcopalis officii fastigium postmodem sublimavit. Regnavignâs Hiberniâm, ad insulas maris convertendas divertit è quibus Euboniam, id est, Manniam, tunc quidem Britanniæ subjectam salutari prædicatione, ac signorum exhibitione ad Christum convertit. Inter quæ signa, illud insigne claruit; quod quidam maleficus Melinus dictus, instar Simonis magi, se Deum asserens ac æthera volatu diabolico repetens, precibus ejus è sublimi corruit, præcipitatus, confractusque interiit. Quêndam discipulorum S. Patricii virum sanctum et sapientum, Germanum nominatum, in Episcopum promotum, illius gentis Ecclesiæ novellæ regentem præposuit, et in quodam promontorio, quod adhuc insula Patricii dicitur, eo quod ipse ibidem aliquantulum demorabatur, et Episcopalêm sedem posuit. Aliis autem

to the Christian faith, he placed over each of them one or more Bishops from among his disciples, and then returned to Ireland. For St. Patrick was accustomed to appoint Bishops, not only in cities, but also in towns and the more celebrated places, lest any who had been baptized should be deprived of Episcopal confirmation. Thus he provided, that the faithful might have present, one who could administer to them the Pontifical office, while the Diocese, not being too extensive, required not the withdrawal from it of the presence and care of their pastor. The inhabitants of some of these Islands having receded from the Faith, afterwards renounced the law of God, which was preached by St. Patrick, and therefore, to this day, are deprived of the special gift of God, which through the prayers of St. Patrick freed from all venomous animals the Islands that preserved the faith.

---

sulis ad fidem Christi conversis, singulis singulos, aut etiam plures præfecit præsules, de discipulis suis: sicque Hiberniam repetiit. Consuevit enim S. Patricius, non solum in vibibus, verumetiam in oppidis, et locis celebrioribus Episcopos constituere, ne baptizati ullatenus defraudarentur Episcopali confirmatione. Hoc etiam a Sancto procuratum est, ut fideles in præsenti haberent, qui mion istraret Pontificale officium illis, dum Diœcesis non nimis extensa non subtraheret illis presentiam atque custodiam sui pastoris. Quarundam Insularum incolæ legem dei per S. Patricium prædicata abiecerunt, abalienati a fide retrorsum; et ideo usque in hodiernum diem privantur speciali Dei dono, quod cæteris Insulis in fide suscepta perseverantibus, super venonosorum animalium abdicatione per Patricii preces constat collatum.

CHRONICLE OF FLORENCE OF WORCESTER.

A.D., 1118.

A.D. 1083. THIS same king Egbert was the eighth among the kings of the English nation who ruled over all their southern provinces, separated by the river Humber and neighbouring boundaries from those which lie to the north. The first who held this dominion was Ella, king of the East Saxons; the second Celin, king of the West Saxons, called in their tongue "Ceaulin;" the third was Ethelbert, king of Kent; the fourth was Redwald, king of the East Angles, who held the government of that nation as chief,* even in Ethelbert's lifetime; the fifth

* Or Earldorman; from which the titular designation of earl is derived.

EX FLORENTIO WIGORNIENSE CHRONICON.

A.D. 1083. HIC idem rex Ecgbrihtus octavus quidem in regibus gentis Anglorum, cunctis australibus eorum provinciis, et quæ Humbræ fluvio et contiguis ei terminis sequestrantur a borealibus, imperavit. Nam primus imperium hujusmodi Ælle, rex Australium Saxonum; secundus Celin, rex Occidentalium Saxonum, qui lingua ipsorum Ceaulin vocabatur; tertius Æthelberhtus, rex Cantuariorum; quartus Redwald, rex Orientalium Anglorum, qui etiam vivente Æthelberhto eidem suæ genti ducatum præbebat, obtinuit; quintus Edwinus, rex Nor-

was Edwin, king of the Northumbrian nation, that is, those who dwelt to the north of the river Humber, the most powerful of all who inhabited Britain. His rule extended alike over the people, both English and Britons, with the exception of Kent; and he subjected to the dominion of the English the Mevanian islands, which are situated between Ireland and England. The sixth monarch of all England, he himself being the most christian king of Northumbria, was Oswald. The seventh was Oswy, who for a time maintained his supremacy within nearly the same limits, and to a very great extent subjugated the Picts and Scots who inhabited the northern extremities of Britain, making them tributaries. The eighth, as we have already stated, was King Egbert. In his time, as it is reported, St. Swithin was born, who, sprung from a noble line of ancestors, when his youthful years were passed, was admitted to holy

---

thanhymbrorum gentis, id est, ejus quæ ad borealem Humbræ fluminis plagam inhabitant, majore potentia cunctis qui Britanniam incolunt, Anglorum pariter et Britonum populis præfuit, præter Cantuarios tantum; necnon et Mevanias Britonum insulas, quæ inter Hiberniam et Britanniam sitæ sunt, Anglorum suscepit imperio; sextus Oswald, et ipse Northymbrorum rex Christianissimus, eisdem finibus regnum tenuit; septimus Oswiu, frater ejus, æqualibus pene terminis regnum nonnullo tempore coercens; Pictorum quoque atque Scottorum gentes quæ septentrionales Britanniæ fines tenent, maxima ex parte perdomuit, ac tributarias fecit; octavus, ut diximus, extitit rex Ecgbrihtus; cujus, ut fertur, regni tempore ortus est beatus Swithunus nobili parentum stirpe, qui transactis annis puerilibus, a sancto Helmstano, præsule Wintoniensis ecclesiæ, sacris est

orders by St. Helmstan, bishop of Winchester. King Egbert also committed his son Ethelwulf to his care for instruction in sacred learning.

A.D. 1094.—In addition to this, first the people of North Wales, and then those of West and South Wales, threw off the yoke of subjection under which they had long suffered, and, rallying their courage, struggled to obtain their independence. Assembling in great numbers, they raised the castles which had been erected in West Wales, and making frequent eruptions into the counties of Chester, Shrewsbury, and Hereford, set fire to and plundered the home-steads, and killed many of the English and Normans. They also demolished the castle in the Isle of Man, and reduced the island under their power. Meanwhile the Scots perfidiously murdered their king Duncan, and some others, at the instigation of Donald, who was again

---

gradibus attitulatus: cui etiam rex Ecgbrihtus filium suum commendavit Æthelwlfum litteris sacris erudiendum.

EX EODEM.

A.D. 1094.—Ad hæc etiam primitus North-Walani, deinceps West-Walani et Suth-Walani, servitutis jugo, quo diu premebantur, excusso, et cervice erecta, libertatem sibi vindicare laborabant. Unde collecta multitudine, castella quæ in West-Walonia firmata erant, frangebant, et in Cestrensi, Scrobbesbyriensi, et Herefordensi provincia frequenter villas cremabant, prædas agebant, et multos ex Anglis et Normannis inter ficiebant. Fregerunt et castellum in Mevania insulas, eamque suæ ditione subjiciebant. Interim Scotti regem suum Dunechan, et cum eo nonnullos, suasu et hortatu Dufenaldi, per insidias peremerunt, et illum sibi regem rursus constituerunt. Post hæc rex Willelmus IV.,

raised to the throne. After this King William returned to England, on the fourth of the calends of January, [29th Dec.], and leading an army into Wales to subdue the Welsh, lost there many men and horses.

A.D. 1098.—Meanwhile Hugh, earl of Chester, and Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, led troops into the island Mevania, which is usually called Anglesey, and massacred many of the Welsh whom they took there, cutting off the hands or feet of some, and emasculating others. They also dragged from his church a priest named Kenred; from whom the Welsh received counsel on their undertakings; him they emasculated, plucked out one eye, and cut out his tongue, but on the third day, through divine pity, his speech was restored. At that time Magnus, King of Norway, son of King Olaf, who was son of King Harold Harfaagar,

---

kal. Januarii Angliam rediit, et ut Walanos debellaret, mox exercitum in Waloniam duxit, ibique homines et equos perdidit multos.

EX EODEM.

A.D. 1098.—Interea comites Hugo de Legeceastra, et Hugo de Scrobbesbyria Mevaniam insulam, quæ consuete vocatur Anglesege, cum exercitu adierunt, et multos Walanorum quos in ea ceperunt occiderunt, quosdam vero, manibus, vel pedibus truncatis, testiculisque abscisis, excæcaverunt. Quendam etiam provectæ ætatis presbyterum, nomine Cenredum, a quo Walani in iis quæ agebant consilium accipiebant, de ecclesia extraxerunt, et ejus testiculis abscisis et uno oculo eruto, linguam illius absciderunt: sed die tertia, miseratione divina illi reddita est loquela. Eo tempore rex Norreganorum Magnus, filius regis Olavi, filii

having added the Orkney and Mevanian islands to his dominions, sailed there with a small fleet. But when he attempted to bring his ships to land, Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, met him with a large body of men at arms on the strand of the sea shore, and as it is reported, fell by an arrow discharged by the king's own hand, on the seventh day after he had treated the priest just mentioned with such barbarity.

---

regis Haroldi Harvagri, Orcadas et Mevanias insulas cum suo adjecisset imperio, paucis navibus advectus illuc venit. At cum ad terram rates appellere vellet, comes Hugo de Scrobbesbyria, multis armatis militibus in ipsa maris ripa illi occurrit, et, ut fertur, mox ab ipso rege sagitta percussus, die vii°. quo crudelitatem in præfatum exercuerat presbyterum, interiit.

WILLIAM OF MALMESBURY,

A.D., 1125.

A.D., 1066. TO Magnus in Norway, succeeded one Sweyn, surnamed Hardhand; not elevated by royal descent, but by boldness and cunning: to him Olave, the uncle of Magnus, whom they call a saint; to Olave, Harold Harvagre the brother of Olave, who had formerly when a young man served under the emperor of Constantinople. Being at his command exposed to a lion, for having debauched a woman of quality, he strangled the huge beast by the bare vigor of his

---

EX WILLELMO MALMESBIRIENSE MONACHO.

LIB. III.

A.D. 1066. SUCCESSIT Magno in Norica Swanus quidam, Herdhand cognominatus, non de regia progenie, sed manu et caliditate provectus: illi Olavus, patruus Magni (quem sanctum ferunt): Olavo Haroldus Harvagra, frater Olavi, qui etiam imperatori Constantinopolitano dudum juvenis militaverat; cujus jussu pro stupro illustris fœminæ leoni objectus, belluam immanem nudo lacertorum nisu suffocavit. Hic in Anglia ab Haroldo filio Godwini cæsus. Filii ejus, Olavus et Magnus, regnum paternum

arms. He was slain in England by Harold, the son of Godwin. His sons Olave and Magnus, divided the kingdom of their father; but Magnus dying prematurely, Olave seized the whole. To him succeeded his son Magnus, who was lately miserably slain in Ireland, on which he had rashly made a descent. They relate that Magnus, the elder son of Harold, was, after the death of his father, compassionately sent home by Harold king of England; and that in return for this kindness he humanely treated Harold, the son of Harold,* when he came to him after William's victory; that he took him with him in an expedition he made to England in the time of William the younger, when he conquered the Orkney and Mevanian islands, and meeting with Hugo, earl of Shrewsbury, put the first to flight, and the second to death. The sons of the last Magnus, Hasten and Siward, yet reign conjointly, having divided the empire: the latter, a seemly and spirited youth, shortly since

* King of England, killed at the battle of Hastings.

partiti; sed, Magno præmature mortuo, Olavus totum occupavit. Illi successit filius Magnus, qui nuper in Hibernia, dum temere illuc appulisset, miserabiliter occisus est. Ferunt Magnum superiorem, filium Haroldi, post mortem patris ab Haroldo rege Angliæ clementer domum dimissum, illius beneficii memoria Haroldum filium Haroldi, post victoriam Willelmi ad se venientem, benigne tractasse; eundemque in expeditione socium habuisse quam in Angliam tempore Willelmi junioris duxit, quando et Orchadas et Mevanias insulas sibi subjecit, et occurrentes comites, Hugonem Cestrensem et Hugonem Salopesbiriensem priorem fugit, secundum interemit. Filii ultimi Magni, Hasten et Siwardus, regno adhuc diviso imperitant; quorum posterior, adolescens speciosus et audax, non multum est quod

went to Jerusalem, passing through England, and performed many famous exploits against the Saracens; more especially in the seige of Sidon, whose inhabitants raged furiously against the Christians through their connection with the Turks.

A.D. 1098.—In his eleventh year, Magnus, king of Norway, with Harold, son of Harold, formerly king of England, subdued the Orkney, Mevanian, and other circumjacent islands, and was obstinately bent against England from Anglesey. But Hugh, earl of Chester, and Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, opposed him; and ere he could gain the land, forced him to retire. Here fell Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, being mortally wounded from a distance by an arrow.

Ierosolyman per Angliam navigavit, innumera et præclara facinora contra Saracenos consummans, præsertim in obsessione Sidonis, quæ pro conscientia Turchorum immania in Christianos fremebat.

EX EODEM. LIB. IV.

A.D. 1098.—Undecimo anno rex Noricorum Magnus, cum Haroldo filio Haroldi regis quondam Angliæ, Orcadas insulas et Mevanias, et si quæ aliæ in oceano jacent, armis subegit; jamque Angliam per Anglesiam obstinatus petebat: sed occurrerunt ei comites, Hugo Cestrensis, et Hugo Scrobesbiriensis; et, antequam continentem ingrederetur, armis eum expulerunt. Cecidit ibi Hugo Scrobesbiriensis, eminus ferreo hastili perfossus.

ANNALES CAMBRIÆ,* A.D., CIR. 1125.

AB A.D. CIRCITER 444 AD USQUE A.D., 1066.

CXL, ANNUS. BELLUM contra Euboniam, et dispositio Danielis Bancorum, A.D. 584.

A.D., 584. THIS year war † against the Isle of Man, and Daniel of Bangor deposed.

CCXL, ANNUS. TERRÆMOTUS in Eubonia factus est magnus. A.D., 684.

A.D., 684. IN this year a great earthquake happened in the Isle of Man.

ANNUS. SWEYN filius Haraldi Eumoniam vastavit. A.D., 987.

A.D., 987. IN this year Sweyn the son of Harold laid waste the Isle of Man.

* The annals of Wales are the work of different writers, but their names are unknown. They were probably composed in the early part of the 12th Century.

† In this war Aedan, king of Albania, was the victor. He was most likely a Scottish chief from Breadalbane, the ancient name of which was Albania.

ANNALS OF TIGHERNAC. A.D., CIR. 1084.	ANNALS OF INNISFALLEN. A.D., 1197.	ANNALS OF ULSTER. A.D., CIR. 1496.
* * * *	* * * *	A.D., 580. FECHT orc la haedan ic Gabrain. Ceanalat rex Pictor, mor. (An. Ult. 579.)
* * * *	* * * *	A.D., 580. PIRATICAL expedition by Aedan, son of Gabrain. Ceanalat, king of the Picts, died.
A.D., 581. CATH Manand i quo victor erat Aedan mc Gabrain. (Tigh.)	A.D., 581. CATH Manam la Aedan mc Gabrain. (An. Inis., 575.)	A.D., 581. BEL. Manonn i quo victor erat Aedan mc Gabhrain. (An. Uls., 581.)
A.D., 581. THE battle of Man, in which Aedan son of Gabrain was victor.	A.D., 581, BATTLE in Man by Aedan, son of Gabrain.	A.D., 581. BATTLE in Man in which Aedan son of Gabhrain was the victor.

ORDERICUS' ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, A.D., 1141.

MY mind is now bent on developing the origin and events of the war which king Magnus waged against the Irish, in which great numbers were slain, and heavy losses experienced. He had taken to wife the daughter of the king of Ireland. But because the Irish king did not fulfil his engagements, king Magnus was so enraged, that he sent his daughter back to him. This gave rise to a war between them. In consequence, in the fifth year of the reign of William Rufus king of England, the king of Norway assembling his forces from every quarter, and a gentle east wind blowing, he sailed over to the Orkneys, and rounding

---

EX ORDERICO VITALI.

NUNC mea mens causam et eventus belli enodare satagit, quod Magnus rex in Hibernos arripuit, et multa multis detrimenta et strages intulit. Hic filiam regis Irlandæ uxorum duxerat. Sed quia rex Irensis pactiones, quas facerant, non tenuerat, Magnus rex stomachatus filiam ejus ei remiserat. Bellum igitur inter eos ortum est. Anno V Guillelmi Rufi regis Anglorum, undique bellicas copias extraxit rex Northwigenarum, et Subsolani flante Oceanum perlustrans, Orcades insulas adiit Scotiam a parte Circii circumivit, et alias insulas que ad suam ditionem, pertinent, usque in Angleseiam penetravit. Hiberniam ingredi

a part of Scotland, visited the other islands which were under his dominion, penetrating as far as Anglesey. He intended to go to Ireland, but finding the Irish assembled on the coast and prepared for war he altered his course. Sailing to the Isle of Man which was deserted, he inhabited it, filled it with people, built houses, and diligently furnished them with every necessary useful to the people. He also visited other islands, the Cyclades in the great sea, to wit, those situated beyond the circuit of the globe, surveyed and caused them to be inhabited by his royal command; thus he actively employed himself for several years in extending his kingdom, and increasing the population. On one occasion, the commander of king Magnus' forces, with six ships, appeared off the English coast, but he hoisted a red shield, which is a sign of peace, at the mast of his ship. But the maritime people who dwelt on the coast of the great sea, to the northern regions, on seeing strange ships with foreign people draw near them with

---

voluit; sed, Irensibus in maritimis littoribus ad bellum paratis, alias divertit. Insulam Man, quæ deserta erat, inhabitavit, populis replevit, domibus et aliis necessariis ad usus hominum gnavitur instruxit. Alias quoque Cycladas, in magno mari velut extra orbem positas, perlustravit, et a pluribus populis inhabitari regio jussu coegit, seseque per plures annos, ad augmentum regni et dilatationem plebium, tali studio exercuit. Quondam princeps militiæ Magni regis cum sex navibus in Angliam cursum direxit; sed rubeum scutum, quod signum pacis erat, super malum navis erexit. Maritimæ vero plebes, quæ in Anglia littus infiniti Amphitritis incolebant in boreali climate, ut barbaricas gentes et incognitas naves viderunt ad se festinare, præ timore nimio vociferatæ sunt, et armati quique de regione Merciorum convenerunt.

speed, shouted with much fear, and collected armed men from all the regions of Mercia. Thus the sudden outcries forthwith raised all to arms.

Tunc nimirum inter Anglos et Gualos ingens erat belli conturbatio. Ideoque cunctos ad arma concitabat actutum omnis repentina vociferatio.

BRUT Y TYWYSOGION,

OR THE CHRONICLE OF THE PRINCES OF WALES,*

A.D., 1150.

A.D., 683. AR vlwydyn nessaf y honno,] ac yná y crynaúd y dayar yn [Manaw.]

THE succeeding year, and then there was an earthquake in Man.

A.D., 825. DWY vlyned wedy hynny] ac y búuarú Hoúel, [brenhin Manaw.]

TWO years after that and Howel king of Man died.

A.D., 848. 'DRWY holl Gymmry ...y deholet o Vanaw ...y deholet Howel i Vanaw VIII[Y.] kl Novembr...bonhedic.

THROUGH all Wales...was driven from Man...the 8th of the kalends of Novr......a noble.

A.D., 994. BLWYDYN wedy hynny] ac yna y diffei-thúyt Manaí y gan yswein uab Herald.'

A YEAR after that, and then the Isle of Man was devastated by Swain, son of Harold.

* The Chronicles of the Princes of Wales are supposed to have been written by Caradoc of Llancarran, about the middle of the 12th century.

HENRY OF HUNTINGDON'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND,

A.D., 1154.

Britain.

BUT to the north where it is open to the boundless ocean are the nine islands of the Orcades, the farthest of which is Thule, it is said :—

"Utmost Thule shall thy power obey."

Britain has several islands,—three of which are large, first the Orkneys, of which we have already spoken, next the Isle of Man, or Eubonia, which is situated in the middle of the sea between

---

EX HENRICO ARCHIDIACONO HUNTINGDON.

Lib. I.

HABET autem a Septentrione, unde Oceano infinito patet, Orcades insulas novem, de quarum ultima Thule dictum est :—

"Tibi serviat ultima Thule."[1]

Cum autem plurimas insulas habeat Britannia, tres majores habet, unam Orcadas, de quibus dictum est; aliam Man, vel Euboniam, quæ in umbilico maris inter Hiberniam et Britanniam sita est,

[1] Virgil, Geor. I. 30.

Britain and Ireland; and the third the Isle of Wight, which lies to the south, opposite to the Normans and Armericans, who are now called Britons. Thus it was said in an old proverb when speaking of kings and rulers: *He shall judge Britain with her three islands.*

---

tertiam Wicht,[2] quæ australis est, et vergit contra Northmannos et Armoricos, qui nunc Britanni dicuntur; sicut in proverbio dicebatur antiquo, quando de judicibus et regibus sermo fiebat: *Judicabit Britanniam cum tribus insulis.*

[2] Al. Guith.

HENRY OF HUNTINGDON.

THE fifth was Edwin king of the Northumbrians, the most powerful nation of all who inhabited Britain. His rule extended equally over all the tribes of the English and Britons, with the exception of the people of Kent. He also subjected to English rule the Isle of Man, and other British islands, which are situated between Britain and Ireland. Sixthly, Oswald king of Northumbria, a prince of great sanctity, held the kingdom with the same limits.

EX EODEM. LIB. II.

QUINTUS Edwine rex Northumbrorum gentis majore potentia cunctis, qui Britanniam encolunt, Anglorum paritur et Britonum populis præfuit, præter Cantuariis tantum, nec non et Mevanias Britonum insulas, quæ inter Hiberniam et Britanniam sitæ sunt, Anglorum subjecit emperio: sextus Oswald rex Nordhumbræ sanctissimus eisdem finibus regnum tenuit.

HENRY OF HUNTINGDON.

THEIR king, Edwin, had grown to a degree of temporal power such as no English king had possessed before him; for he ruled throughout the bounds of Britain and all the provinces which were inhabited by English or Britons were under his dominion. He also reduced to the subjection of the English the Mevanian islands, the first of which, or the one that lies to the south is the largest, and from its fortunate fertility, most productive of corn; it contains the farms of nine hundred and sixty families; the second three hundred and more.

EX EODEM. LIB. III.

REX vero eorum Edwinus tanta potestate terreni creverat imperii, ut quod nemo Anglorum ante eum omnis Britanniæ fines acceperet, et omnes provinciæ, quas vel Angli vel Britones habitabant, sub ditione ejus essent. Quin et Mevanias insulas imperio subjugavit Anglorum: quarum prior, quæ ad austrum est, et situ amplior et frugum proventu atque ubertate felicior, nongentarum sexaginta familiarum mensuram; secunda trecentarum et ultra spatium tenet.

ANNALS OF ROGER DE HOVEDEN,*

A.D., 1192.

A.D., 1044. ALWORD, bishop of London, who both before he was bishop and in the time of his episcopate, was abbot of the monastery of Evesham, being unable to perform the duties of the see by reason of his infirmities, wished to reside at Evesham, but the brethren of that place would by no means consent thereto. Consequently, taking away most of the books and ornaments that he had given to that place, and, as some say, somethings that other persons had given, he retired to the

* Hovenden, now Howden, a village in the East Riding of Yorkshire.

EX ROGERO DE HOVEDEN.

ALWORDUS Lundoniensis præsul, qui et ante Episcopatum, et in Episcopatu, abbatis jure Eoveshamnensi coenobio præfuit, cum pontificatum administrare pro sua infirmitate minus sufficeret, et Eoveshamni residere voluit, sed fratres illius loci ad id omnino consentire noluerunt. Qua propter ablatis ex magna parte libris, et ornamentis, quæ ipse eidem loco contulerat, et quibusdam ut fertur quæ alii contulerant, ad monasterium Ramesege sesçessit, et omnia quæ attulit, sancto contulit Benedicto, ibique;

monastery of Ramsege, and gave to Saint Benedict all that he had brought. There he took up his abode, and dying there in the same year, on the eighth day before the Calends of August, being the fourth day of the week, he was buried at that place.

At a general synod, which at this time was held at London, a religious monk of Evesham, who had also been a monk in the Isle of Man, was chosen abbot of Evesham and was ordained on the fourth day before the Ides of August, being the sixth day of the week. In the same year, the noble matron Gunhilda, the daughter of king Wertgeorn and of the sister of king Canute, who was left a widow after the death of earl Hacun and Harold, with her two sons, Hemming and Turkill, was expelled from England. Proceeding to Flanders, she resided for some time at a place which is called Briege, and then went to Denmark.

A.D., 1196.—In the same year, William, king of Scots, having collected a large army entered Moray, for the purpose of warring

---

resedit, et eodem anno octavo Cal. Augusti seria quarta defunctus sepelitur ibidem. In generali vero concilio, quod eodem tempore celebratum est Lundoniæ, religiosus Heoveshamnensis monachus, qui et Manni ut abbatis jure suo monasterio præesset eligitur, et quarto Idus Augusti, feria sexta ordinatur eodem anno, nobilis matron a Gunhilda, Regis Wertgeorni, et sorosis Canuti regis filia, et Comitis Hacun et post mortem Haroldi viduata, cum duobus filiis Hemmingo et Turkills expellitur Anglia quæ Flandriam devecta in loco, qui Briege dicitur, aliquando resedit et sic Danemerciam adiit.

Eodem anno Wilhelmus rex Scototorum magno congregato exercitu intravit Moraviam ad debellandum Haroldum Macmanud,

against Harold Macmanud who had taken possession of that territory; but before the king arrived in Caithness, Harold fled to his ships, being unwilling to engage with the king. On this the king of the Scots sent his army to Turreham, a town belonging to the said Harold, and destroyed his castle at that place. Accordingly Harold, perceiving that the king would entirely lay waste his lands, came to the king's feet, and threw himself upon his mercy, the more especially as there was a storm raging at sea, and the wind was contrary to him when attempting to reach the Orkney islands: he also made oath to the king, that he would bring to him all his enemies on the next occasion that the king should return to Moray, and on that account the king allowed him to hold the moiety of Caithness: the other moiety of Caithness the king gave to Harold the younger, the nephew of Reginald, former earl of Orkney and Caithness.

The king then returned into his territories and Harold to

---

qui terram illiam occupaverat, sed antequam rex Cathaniam intraret, Haroldus fugit ad naves, suas nolens contra regem bellum inire, tunc misit rex Scotorum exercitum suum ad Tutreham villam prædicti Haroldi, et castellum suum ibidem situm prostravit. Videns autem Haroldus, quod rex terram suam ex toto devastaret, venit ad pedes regis, et posuit se in misericordia ejus, maxime, quia tempestas sæviebat in mari, et ventus erat ei contrarius, volenti ad Orchadiam insulam ire; et juravit regi, quod adduceret illi omnes inimicos suos, cum rex alia vice rediret in Murreviam, et per illam conditionem permisit rex eum tenere medietatem Cathaniæ, et aliam medietatem Cathaniæ dedit rex Haroldo juniori nepoti Reginaldi quondam Comitis de Orkeneia et de Cathania. Deinde reversus est rex in terram suam, et

Orkney. After this, in the Autumn, the king of Scots returned to Ilvernarran, in Moray, for the purpose of receiving his enemies at the hand of Harold; but after Harold had brought them to the port of Locloy, near Ilvernarran, he allowed them to depart. The king returning late from the chase, Harold came to him, bringing with him two boys, his nephews, for the purpose of delivering them to the king as hostages; and on being asked by the king where his enemies were, whom he was to deliver up to him, and where his son Torphin was, whom he had promised to deliver to him as a hostage, he made answer, "I let them go, knowing that if I delivered them to you, they would not escape out of your hands; and as for my son, I could not bring him, because in this land I have no other heir."

Consequently, because he had not observed the covenants which he had made with his master the king, he was condemned to

---

Haroldus in Orkeniam. Deinde in autumno rediit rex Scotorum in Murreviam usqùe ad Ilvernarran, ut reciperet ab Haroldo inimicos suos; quos cum Haroldus produxisset usque ad portum de Locloy prope Dilvernarran, permisit eos abire; et sero redeunte rege de venatu venit ad eum Haroldus adducens secu duos pueros nepotes suos ad tradendum regi in obsides; et interrogatus ab rege ubi essent inimici ejus, quos tradere debuerat, et ubi esset Torphinus filius ejus, quem obsidem dare promiserat, respondit, permisi eos abire, sciens, quod si tradidissem eos vobis, non evaderent manus vestras; filium autem meum adducere non potui, quia in terra illa non est alius hæres, igitur quia ipse conventiones, quas cum domino suo rege fecit, non servaverat, judicatum est eum in captione regis remansurum, donec filius ejus

remain in the king's custody, until his son should appear and become a hostage; and because he had allowed the king's enemies to escape, he was adjudged to have forfeited the lands which he held of the king. The king accordingly took Harold with him to the castle of Edinburgh, and kept him in prison until his people in the Orkneys had brought his son Torphin; on which delivering him to their lord the king, as a hostage, they released Harold from the king's custody and he returned to the Orkneys, and there remained in peace and quietness until Harold the Younger, having obtained permission from Swere Birkebain, king of Norway, to claim a moiety of the Orkneys, brought with him Siward Murd from Hegland, and many other warriors, and invaded Orkney; on which Harold the Elder, was unwilling to engage with him, but leaving Orkney, went to the Isle of Man, where he collected a fleet and many men.

---

veniret, et obses fieret, et pro eo quod ipse permisit inimicos regis abire, judicatum est ipsum demeruisse terram, quam ille de rege tenebat, et rex duxit secum Haroldum usque; ad castellum Puellarum, et tenuit eum in vinculis, donec homines sui de Orchadia addexerunt filium suum Torphinum :· et tradentes eum domino regi obsidem, liberaverunt Haroldum de captione regis et Haroldus reversus est in Orchadiam et ibi mansit in pace et quiete, donec Haroldus junior, accepta a Suero Birbain, rege Norweje licentia caluniandi medietatem Orchadiæ, adduxit secum Siwardum Murd de Hegland, et alios multos bellatores, et Orchadiam invasit; et noluit Haroldus senior cum eo pugnam ingredi, sed abiit in insulam de Man relicta Orchadia: et ibi congregavit navigium, et homines multos, similiter fecit Haroldus

Harold the Younger did the same, and came to the Isle of Man, wishing to have an engagement with Harold the Elder; but the latter, before the arrival of Harold the Younger in Man, departed with his fleet for Orkney by another road, and slew all whom he found there. On hearing of this, Harold the Younger returned to Wick, in Caithness, and there engaged with Harold the Elder; and in this battle the Younger Harold and the whole of his army were slain. On the death of Harold the Younger, Harold the Elder came to the king of the Scots, with the safe conduct of Roger and Reginald, the bishops of Saint Andrew's and Ross, and offered the king a large sum of gold and silver for liberty again to hold Caithness; on which the king made answer, that he would give him the said land if he would divorce his wife, the daughter of Malcolm Mathar, and take back his former wife, the sister of Duncan, earl of Fife, and deliver to him as hostages,

---

junior, et adiit insulam de Man, volens congredi cum Haroldo seniore; sed Haroldus senior ante adventum Haroldi junioris in Man, per aliam viam ingressus est Orchadiam cum navigio suo, et interfecit omnes, quos in Orchadia invenit. Quo audito, Haroldus junior reversus est in Cathenes apud Wic, et commisit prælium cum Haroldo seniore: in prælio illo Haroldus junior, et omnis exercitus ejus interfecti sunt. Interfecto itaque Haroldo juniori, Haroldus senior venit ad regem Scotorum per conductum Rogeri, et Reginald episcoporum Sancti Andreæ, et Rosmarkin, et obtulit regi copiam auri, et argenti pro Cathania, id est Cathenes rehabenda; cui respondit, quod terram illiam sibi traderet, si uxorem suam filiam Malcolun Mathar dimisisset, et priorem sponsam suam sororem Dunecani Comitis de Fif resumpsisset, et tradidisset ei in obsidem Laurentium clericum suum, et Bonavar

Laurentius, his clerk, and Bonavar the son of Iggemund; which Harold declined to do. Upon this, Reginald, son of Sumerled, king of Man, came to William, king of Scots, and purchased of him Caithness, saving to the king his yearly revenues therefrom.

---

filium Iggemundi; quod Haroldus facere noluit. Venit ergo Reginaldus filius Sumerled rex de Man ad Willielmum regem Scotorum, et emit ab eo Cathaniam saluo regis redditu annuo.[1]

[1] Fragmentum ad historiam et Insularum pertinens, ex M.S. in eodem codice cum chronico Manniæ compacto.

HISTORY OF OLAVE THE BLACK, KING OF MAN.

A.D., 1229.

FLATEYAN M.S.

IN Scotland there lived an Earl called Allan,* the son of Rolland, Earl of Galloway. He was the most distinguished warrior of his times, and had numerous ships and followers, by which he was enabled to invade the Sudúreys and Ireland, causing great devastation throughout the western islands. Olave, son of Godred, was at this period King of Man, and valiantly held his dominion against Allan, with great fidelity to King Haco; the kings of the Sudureys, namely, those belonging to Sumerled's family having proved false to Haco. The names of these princes were Dugal Scrag, and Duncan his brother, the father of John who afterwards became king, and these, together with another brother called Uspac, in the interest of the Birkbeins, were sons of Dugal, the son of Somerled. Another relative of the name of Somerled was also at this period a ruler in the Sudureys.

A.D., 1230.—Towards the end of the winter of this year, King Haco summoned a meeting at his palace, on which occasion he conferred on Uspac the title of king, and he was called in consequence Uspac of the Sudureys; finally he bestowed on him his own name of Haco,† with the design of giving him, in the ensuing summer, the command of an army destined for the western seas. Towards the spring, King Haco set out for Bergen, and when he

* This Allan was High Constable of Scotland, and with the help of Reginald and the Earl of Atholl, conquered the Isle of Man.

† Haco, the noble; from *hakr*, Is. high.

arrived there, he ordered an armament to be got ready to accompany Uspac to the western seas, to which Jarl Skuli sent some men, and eleven ships joined from Norway.

Whilst these preparations were making, Olave, surnamed the Black, King of Man, arrived from the Sudureys in the western sea, and gave notice of the commencement of hostilities in the western Islands. He stated that he was obliged to fly from the Isle of Man because the Earl of Allan had assembled a great army and aimed at getting the Manx people into his power. Olave repeated many threats of Allan against the Norwegians, amongst others, "that the sea was not more difficult to Norway than to Scotland, and the coasts not inacessible to those who would plunder there." King Olave remained at Bergen four nights prior to proceeding westward, after which he accompanied Paul Balkaison to the Orkneys, where Earl John gave him a ship called the Ox; before leaving, their force had increased to twenty ships.

When Ottar Snakoll, Paul Balkaison, and Ungi Paulson heard this, they sailed southwards to Sky, and found in Westerford Thorkel Thormodson, whom they fought and killed with two of his sons, but his third son Thormod escaped by leaping into a boat which floated alongside of a vessel, and fled to Scotland, but was lost on the passage. After this Ottar and Paul Balkaison sailed to meet Uspac. When they had reached south Ila, the brothers Uspac, Dugal, and Duncan had already arrived, as well as their relative Somerled, and with them a numerous force. They invited the Norwegians to a great entertainment, having provided the most powerful wines, but the Norwegians, informed of the evil designs intended against them, absented themselves from the feast, whereupon each party assembled his forces, for neither side trusted the other. Duncan slept in the ship of his brother Uspac. In a short time the Norwegians attacked the Sudureyans, killing Somerled and many of his men and capturing Dugald whom they placed in fetters, but few of the Norwegians were slain. Uspac was not present in this engagement, but when

he heard of it he sent his brother Duncan away, but kept Dugal under his own protection. After this the Norwegians collected reinforcements from all the islands, and assembled a force of eighty ships, with which they sailed to the Mull of Kintyre and on to the Isle of Bute, where the Scots had entrenched themselves in a castle under the command of Siward. The Norwegians surrounding the place, furiously assailed it, but the Scotch defended themselves with great bravery and threw down upon their assailants boiling pitch and lead, killing and wounding great numbers of the Norwegians. Upon this the Norwegians prepared for themselves a covering of boards, under protection of which they undermined the walls, which being built of soft stone were soon overthrown. The master of the lights, called Skagi Skitradi, killed Siward whilst in the act of leaping upon the ramparts, but the conflict lasted for three days before the garrison surrendered. The Norwegians captured much wealth and a Scotch knight, who ransomed himself by a payment of three hundred marks of silver. On the side of the Norwegians were slain Sweinung, surnamed the Swarthy, and about three hundred men many of whom were Sudureyans. A storm arising at this time three of the Norwegian ships were lost with all hands.

The Norwegians hearing that Earl Allan was at the Ness with a fleet of one hundred and fifty ships directed against them, sailed northward to Kintyre and anchored there, making frequent descents on the neighbouring coasts. King Uspac was here seized with illness, and after lingering a short time died, much lamented by his troops. Upon his death, Olave, King of Man, was chosen commander over all the army, and shortly after set sail for the Merchant Isles,‡ where he remained the greater part of the winter. From hence he sailed against the Manx, who had assembled to oppose the Norwegians under the command of Thorkel, the son of Neil. But the Manx would not fight against Olave, and dispersed, leaving Thorkel in the hands of the Nor-

‡ To what islands this term was applied is not known.

wegians, who took him and put him in irons. They laid a tribute on the Manx of three pence on every cow, and likewise maintenance for the army during the winter. Afterwards they sailed from Man, but King Olave remained behind. They steered for Kintyre where they landed, and meeting with the Scotch gave battle, many falling on both sides. When the Norwegians regained their ships, they found that the Scotch had killed all their servants who were on land preparing their victuals, and had likewise carried off all the cooking utensils. After numerous descents in Kintyre, they sailed for the Orkney Islands, and soon after the majority returned to Norway, having in this expedition to the western Isles won great renown for their king.

MATTHEW PARIS,

A.D., 1236.

ABOUT the same time, several nobles and powerful men from the various provinces of the west, namely, from Galloway, the Isle of Man, and parts of Ireland, assembled at the instance of Hugh de Lacy, whose daughter had been married to Alan of Galloway, lately deceased, and they all united together for the purpose of restoring Galloway to the illegitimate son of the aforesaid Alan, and of annulling by force the just disposition made by the kings of the Scots, who had distributed the inheritance amongst the three daughters of Alan, to whom it

---

EX MATTHÆO PARIS.

TEMPORIBUS etiam sub eisdem convenerunt multi nobiles et fortes ex diversis partibus Occidentalium provinciarum, scilicet Galeweia; et insula quæ dicitur Man, et partibus Hyberniæ, per Hugonem de Lasci, cujus filiam Alanus de Galewela, jam defunctus, sibi matrimonio copulaverat: ut ipsi unanimiter cohærentes filio Alani prædicti notho Galeweiam restituerent, cassata in manu forte Regis Scotorum justa dispositione, qui tribus filiabus, quas jus hæreditarium contingebat hæreditatem

belonged by hereditary right. In order, therefore, to revoke and annul his distribution, and to restore the territory to the aforesaid Thomas, or to the son of Thomas, Alan's brother, or at least to one of that family, these presumptuous chiefs flew to arms, and bursting forth into insolence, endeavoured to free themselves from the authority of the king. And in order to bring their attempts to the desired result, they entered into a strange kind of treaty, by means of a certain mode of divination, yet according to an abominable custom of their ancestors. For all these barbarians and their chiefs and magistrates drew blood from a vein near the heart, and poured it into a large cup, they then stirred and mixed it up, and afterwards, drinking to one another, quaffed it off, as a token that they were from that time forth allied by an indissoluble and, as it were, kindred treaty, and indivisable both in prosperity and adversity, even at the risks of their heads. They

---

distribuerat. Ut igitur prædicti insolentes hanc distributionem in irritum revocarent, restituentes terram prænominato Thomæ, vel filio Thomæ, fratris Alani, vel saltem alicui de genere illo, ad arma convolarunt, et in insolentiam prorumpentes, se de sub jugo Regis subtrahere cupiebant. Et ut id attemptantes, suum certius consummarent desiderium, foedus inauditum inierunt, quodam genus ariolandi invenientes, secundum quandam tamen antiquorum attavorum suorum abomina bilem consuetudinem. Nam omnes barbari illi et eorum duces ac magistratus sanguinem venæ præcordialis in magno vase per minutionem fuderunt, et fusum sanguinem insuper perturbantes miscuerunt, et mixtum postea sibi ad invicem propinantes exhauserunt; in signum quod essent ex tunc in antea indissolubili et quasi consanguines foedere colligati, et in prosperis et adversis usque ad capitum expositionem

therefore provoked the king and the kingdom to war, burning their own houses and those of their neighbours, that the king, when he arrived, might not find either shelter or food for his army; and indulged in rapine and incendiarism, heaping injury on injury. On hearing of this, the king of Scotland collected his troops from every quarter, and marching to meet them, drew up his forces in order and engaged them in open battle; the fortune of war turning against the Galwegians, they were put to flight, and the royal troops, pursuing them at the sword's point, slew many thousands of them, and those who were taken alive by the king and his soldiers were put to an ignominious death, without any chance of ransoming themselves. Some threw themselves on the king's mercy, and were consigned to close imprisonment by him till he could consult as to what should be done with them; and all of them, together with their descendants, he, not without good reason, disinherited. Having gained this victory the king

---

indivisi. Provocantes igitur Regem cum regno ad prælium, ædes proprias et finitimas combusserunt, ne adveniens Rex cum exercitu inveniret hospitia vel victualia: intenderunt que rapinis et incendiis, injurias injuriis cumulantes. Quod audiens Rex Scotiæ, collectis undecunque viribus, eis obviam perrexit, et dispositis bellicis legionibus, campestri certamine eosdem est aggressus. Et verso pondere prelii super Galewenses, sugam inire sunt compulsi: quos persequentes Regales in ore gladii multa millia eorum occiderunt. Illos vero quos Rex vel ejus commilitones vivos apprehendit, sine redemptione ignominiosa morte punivit. Venientes autem ad suam misericordiam, vinculis et arctæ custodiæ, donec deliberatum foret judicio quid de ipsis fieret, mancipavit: omnes autem cum sua posteritate, non sine ratione exhæredavit.

glorified God, the lord of armies, and listening to good counsel, he sent word to Roger de Quincy,* earl of Winchester, John Baliol, and William, the son of the earl of Albermarle, that as they had married the three sisters, the daughters of Alan of Galloway, they might now, as the disturbances were quelled, hold peaceable possession of the rights pertaining to them. This battle took place in the month of April, the fortune of war favouring the king of Scots.

A.D., 1235.—At Easter the king of England conferred the honour of knighthood on the king of the Isle of Man, accompanying it with many other honours and benefits on his inauguration. The name of the said king of Man was Magnus.

* According to the Chronicle of John of Colchester, this Roger de Quincy was King of Man.

Quia victoria Rex potitus, Deum magnificavit, Dominum scilicet exercituum. Et sano fretus consilio, dedit in mandatis Rogero de Quinci Comiti Wintoniensi, Johanni de Bailiol et Willielmo filio Comitis de Aubermarliæ, quod sicut tres sorores, scilicet filias Alani de Galeweia, sibi matrimonio copularunt, jam in pace jura eos contingentia, sedati tnmultu posiderent. Facta est autem hæc belli congresio mense Aprili, martis favore Regi Scotorum propius aspirante.

EX EODEM.

Ad Pascha vero, dominus Rex Angliæ, Regem Manniæ baltheo cinxit militari, et in tyro cinio suo beneficial impendit et honores. Nomen autem Regi Manniæ, Magnus erat.

ROGER OF WENDOVER'S* FLOWERS OF HISTORY.

A.D., 1237.

A.D., 974. OTHO the Second attained the Roman Empire and reigned ten year. In the same year, Pope Dominus sat at Rome one year and six months. At this time there landed in the Isle of Thanet some merchants from York, who were immediately taken prisoners by the islanders, and robbed of all their property; on which king Eadgar, moved with exceeding rage against the spoilers, deprived them of all their goods, and put some of them to death. In these days the body of the

* Wendover, a town in Buckinghamshire.

EX ROGERO DE WENDOVER.

ANNO DOMINI DCCCCLXXIV.

A.D., 974. OTHO secundus Romanum adeptus imperium annis decem imperavit. Eodem anno Dominus papa sedit Romæ anno uno et mensibus sex. Per idem tempus applicuerunt in insulam Tenet mercatores ab Eboraco venientes, qui continuo ab insulanis illis capti sunt et bonis omnibus spoleati; unde rex Eadgarus ira commotus, in raptores illos ita dessævit, quod omnes a rebus habitis spoliavit, nonnullos vero vita privavit. Sub his

blessed Algiva, king Eadgar's mother, was discovered by revelation from heaven, in a place called Septonia.* In the same year king Eadgar the Pacific, coming to the city of Legions,† received the oath of fealty from eight tributary kings, to wit, Rinoth king of Scots, Malcolm king of the Cumbrians, Maco king of Mona‡ and numerous isles, Dusual king of Demetia, Siferth and Huwal kings of Wales, James king of Galwallia, and Jukil king of Westmoreland; and on the morrow, embarking with them in a vessel, and placing them at the oars, himself took the helm, and skilfully steering the vessel according to the course of the river, all his nobles following in other vessels; to the admiration of multitudes, he voyaged from the palace to the monastery of St. John the Baptist, where divine service was performed; after which he returned with the same pomp to the palace; and as he

* Shaftesbury. † Chester. ‡ The Isle of Man is here meant.

---

quoque diebus revelatum est cælitus corpus beatæ Algivæ matris Eadgari regis, in loco, qui Septonia nuncupatur. Eodem anno rex Pacificus Eadgarus, ad urbem Legionum veniens, ab octo subregulis suis, Rinoth scilicet Scotorum, Malcolmo Cumbrorum, Macone rege Monæ et plurimarum insularum, Dusual rege Demetiæ, Siferth et Huwal regibus Walliæ, Jacobo rege Galwalliæ, et Jukil Westimeriæ, juramentum fidelitatis accepit; et in crastino cum illis navem ascendens, subregulis ad remos locatis, ipse gubernaculum arripuit, naviculamque per cursum fluminis perite dirigens, multis admirantibus simili navigio sequentibus magnatibus universis, a palatio usque ad monasterium sancti Johannis Baptistæ navigavit, ubi divinis expletis ministeriis, eadem pompa ad palatium remeavit, quod dum intraret, optima-

entered the vessel, he is reported to have said to his nobles that now at length each of his successors could boast that he was king of England, having been honoured by so many obsequious kings. In the same year a great earthquake convulsed the whole of England.

A.D., 1151.—In that year, on the day of the exaltation of the holy cross, died Matilda, wife of king Stephen, at Haingeham, a castle of Count Alberic de Ver, and was buried at Feversham Abbey, which king Stephen had built. The same year, John, a monk of Seez, was appointed the second bishop* of the island of Mona, which lies between England and Ireland, but nearer to England; for which reason, also, its bishop is subject to the archbishop of York. The first bishop there was Wimund, a monk of Savigny, but for his perverse disposition, he was deprived of

* Second bishop after the union of the See of Man with Sodor.

---

tibus dixisse fertur, nunc demumquemque suorum successorum se posse gloriari regem fore Anglorum, cum tot regibus sibi obsequentibus talium pompa potiretur honorum. Eodem anno terræmotus magnus totam Angliam concussit.

EX EODEM.

Illo anno obiit Matildis, uxor regis Stephani, die inventionis sanctæ Crucis apud Haingeham, castellum comitis Alberici de Ver, et in abbatia de Feversham, quam rex Stephanus fundaverat, traditur sepulturæ. Eodem anno Johannes monachus Sagiensis, factus est secundus antistes Moniæ insulæ, quæ est inter Angliam et Hiberniam, propinquior tamen Angliæ; unde et episcopus ille archiepiscopo subjacet Eboracensi. Primus autem ibi fuerat episcopus Wimundus, monachus Saviniensis, sed propter ejus

sight and banished. The same year died William, bishop of Durham; and Geoffrey, surnamed Arthur, who translated the History of the Britons from British into Latin, was made bishop of St. Asaph, in North Wales. It was also determined in a chapter of the Cistercians that no more new abbeys of their order should be founded, for their number already amounted to five hundred. John Papiro, cardinal, at this time was discharging the office of legate in Ireland, where he erected four archbishoprics. In his passage through England the legate took the oath of fidelity to king Stephen.

A.D., 1235.—But as it is known to all that there is greater dignity in being of a noble race than in being rich, the reader ought to know that the father of this empress was John, king of England; that the then reigning king Henry was her brother;

---

importunitatem privatus fuit oculis et expulsus. Eodem anno obiit Willelmus, episcopus Dunelmensis. Eodem anno Gaufridus Arthurus factus est episcopus sancti Asaph in Norwallia, qui historiam Britonum de lingua Britannica transtulit in Latinam. Quo etiam anno in capitulo Cisterciensi statutum est, ne de cætero aliqui novam construerent abbatiam, quia numerus abbatiarum illius ordinis usque ad quingentas excrevit. Johannes Papiro, cardinalis, legatione fungens in Hibernia quatuor ibi constituit archiepiscopos; qui dum per Angliam transitum habuisset, regi Stephano fidelitatem juravit.

EX EODEM.

Sed cum omnibus sit notissimum, quia major dignitas est esse genere nobilem quam divitem, sciendum est, hujus imperatricis patrem fuisse regem Anglorum Johannem; Henricum regem, qui nunc regnat in Anglia, fratrem; avunculos reges magnificos

that the illustrious kings Henry and Richard, and Geoffrey count of Brittany, were her uncles. These kings of renowned race ruled in England and Ireland, whence they were kings; in Normandy and Aquitaine, by which they were dukes; in Poictou and Anjou, by which they were counts; besides claiming jurisdiction over Touraine, Maine, Berry, and Auvernge. In all these districts they had seven archbishops, in subjection to them, with the kings of Scotland and Wales, and of the islands of Ireland and Mona; and besides these, an almost countless number of bishops, earls, barons, and knights. The mother of the empress was queen of all these countries; and of her two sisters, one was queen of Scots, and the other countess of Pembroke.*

* This paragraph alludes to the marriage of the Emperor Fredric of Italy with Isabel, sister of king John. The Roman nobles found fault with the emperor for having allied himself to an English princess, whom they considered far beneath him. This lady was the third wife of Fredric, and mother of Henry, titular king of Jerusalem. She died December, 1241.

Henricum et Richardum, ac Britanniæ comitem Galfridum: hii autem reges generositate illustres dominabantur in Anglia et Hibernia, unde reges fuerunt; in Normannia et Aquitania, unde duces; in Pictavia et Andegravia, unde comites; præter Turonicam et Cenomanniam, Berri et Averniam, quæ ad eorum proprietatem spectare tenentur. In his quoque regionibus septem archiepiscopos habuerunt, cum regibus Scotiæ et Walliæ, Hiberniæ et Monæ insulæ, subjectos; atque, præter istos, tot episcopos, totque comites, barones, ac milites, quod quasi innumerabilis reputantur. Mater autem hujus imperatricis istarum omnium terrarum regina fuit; et duæ sorores illius, una regina Scotorum, et altera Pembroc comitissa.

YNGLINGA SAGA, A.D., 1240.

Ex Snorro Sturleson, Chap. XX.

A.D., 888. AFTER this battle [Hafursfiord] King Harald* met with no further resistance in Norway. All his opponents and greatest enemies were subdued, but a great multitude of them fled the country, in consequence of which many uninhabited countries were colonized. It was at this time that Jamta-land and Helsinga-land were occupied, but both of these were somewhat inhabited before by Northmen. In the same war by which King Harald obtained the sovereignty of Norway, the remote countries of Faroe and Iceland were discovered and occupied. There was also at that time a great migration of Northmen to Shetland, and many of the rich Norwegians fled there as outlaws from King Harald, and engaged in the "*Vestrviking.*"† During the winter months they remained in the Orkneys or in the Sudreys, but during summer they infested the coasts of Norway, and did considerable damage to the country. There were also many wealthy men who made submission to King Harald, became his subjects, and dwelt with him in the land.

Chap. XXII.—King Harald having learned that several *Vikings*‡ infested the midland country far and wide, who took refuge during winter in the western sea, went out with an army every summer, and explored the islands and rocks; but wherever the Vikings perceived his army, they always fled, and generally took refuge in the open sea, but the king becoming dissatisfied

* Harfagre; the first king of all Norway. † Piratical expeditions.
‡ A kind of freebooter or pirate.

with these expeditions, followed the Vikings one summer with his army westward over the sea. He arrived first at the Shetlands, and killed there all the Vikings who had not fled at his approach. King Harald then sailed to the Orkneys, and drove the Vikings out of the whole country; from thence he went to the Sudreys, and attacked the Vikings there. He killed a great many of them, who had been commanders of great bodies of men, and fought numerous battles, in most of which he came off victorious. After this Harald infested the shores of Scotland, and fought many battles, until at length he arrived at the Isle of Man, but the inhabitants, having heard what devastation he had formerly made in that country, fled to Scotland, and he found the country quite deserted. The inhabitants had also carried with them all their wealth and possessions which could be taken, so that when King Harald and his followers landed they obtained no booty.

HACO'S EXPEDITION AGAINST SCOTLAND.*

FROM THE FLAYTEYAN AND FRISIAN MSS.

A.D., 1248.

AT the time that King Haco ruled over Norway, Alexander, the son of King William, was then reigning over Scotland. He was a great prince and very ambitious of this world's praise. He sent from Scotland in the western sea, two bishops to King Haco. At first they begged to know if Haco would give up those territories in the Hebrides which King Magnus Bare-foot had unjustly wrested from Malcolm, predecessor to the Scottish king. The king, Haco, said that Magnus had settled with Malcolm what possessions the Norwegians should have in Scotland, or in the Islands which lay near it. He affirmed, however, that the king of Scotland had no sovereignity in the Hebrides at the time that King Magnus won them from King Godred, and also that King Magnus only asserted his birthright. The commissioners then said that the king of Scotland was willing to purchase all the Hebrides from King Haco, and entreated him to value them in fine silver. The king replied, he knew no such urgent want of money as would oblige him to sell his inheritance. With that answer the messengers departed. From this cause some misunderstanding arose between the kings. The Scottish monarchs, however, frequently renewed the negociation, and sent many proposals, but the Scots received no other explanation than what is here related.

* Abridged from Johnson's Edition.

A.D., 1249.—Alexander, king of Scotland, wished much for possession of the Hebrides. He had often sent to Norway to redeem them with money, and he did so this summer. But when he could not purchase these territories of King Haco, he took other measures in hand, which were not princely. Collecting forces throughout all Scotland, he prepared for a voyage to the Hebrides, and determined to subdue those Islands under his dominion. He made it manifest to his subjects that he would not desist till he had set his standard east on the cliffs of Thurso, and had reduced under him all the provinces which the Norwegian monarch possessed to the westward of the German Ocean.

King Alexander sent word to John, king of the Isles, that he wished to see him. But King John would not meet the Scottish king till four earls of Scotland had pledged their honour that he should return in safety, whether any agreement was made or not. When the kings met, the Scottish monarch besought King John that he would give up Kiamaburgh into his power, and three other castles which he held of King Haco; as also the other lands which King Haco had conferred upon him. The Scottish king added, that if he would join him in good earnest he would reward him with many greater estates in Scotland, together with his confidence and favour. All King John's relations and friends pressed him to assent. But he behaved well, and uprightly; and declared that he would not break his oath to King Haco. On this John went away, and stopped not at any place till he came quite north to Lewis.

King Alexander, then lying in Kerarey-sound, dreamed a dream, and thought three men came to him. One of them was in royal robes, but very stern, ruddy in countenance, something thick, and of middling size. Another seemed of a slender make, but active, and of all men the most engaging and majestic. The third again, was of very great stature, but his features were distorted, and of all the rest he was the most unsightly. They addressed their speech to the king, and enquired whether he meant to invade the Hebrides. Alexander thought he answered

that he certainly proposed to subject these Islands. The genius of the vision bade him go back, and told him no other step would turn out to his advantage. The king related his dream, and many advised him to return. But the king would not, and a little while after he was seized with a disorder and died. The Scottish army then broke up, and removed the king's body to Scotland. The Hebridians say that the men whom the king saw in his sleep were St. Olave king of Norway, St. Magnus earl of Orkney, and St. Columba.

The Scotch took for their king Alexander, the son of King Alexander. He afterwards married the daughter of Henry, king of England, and became a great prince.

A.D., 1261.—In summer there came from Scotland in the west, an Archdeacon, and a knight called Missel, as envoys from Alexander, king of Scotland. They shewed more fair language than truth, as seemed to King Haco. They set out so abruptly on their return, that none wist until they were under sail. The king dispatched Briniolf Johnson in pursuit, and he detained them with him. The king declared that they should remain that winter in Norway, because they had gone away without taking leave, contrary to what other envoys did.

A.D., 1262.—In summer there came letters from the kings of the Hebrides in the western seas. They complained much of the hostilities which the Earl of Ross, Kiarnach, the son of Mac Camel, and other Scots, committed in the Hebrides, when they went out to Sky. They burned villages and churches, and killed great numbers of men and women. They affirmed that the Scotch had even taken small children, and raising them on the points of their spears, shook them till they fell down to their hands, when they threw them away lifeless on the ground. They said also that the Scottish king purposed to subdue all the Hebrides, if life was granted him.

When King Haco heard these tidings, they gave him much uneasiness, and he laid the case before his Council. Whatever objections were made, the resolution was then taken, that King

Haco should in winter, about Christmas, issue an edict through all Norway, and order out both what troops and provisions he thought his dominions could possibly supply for an expediton. He commanded all his forces to meet him at Bergen, about the beginning of spring.

A.D., 1263.—King Haco arrived at Bergen on the day of the invention of the Holy Cross. He remained there during the spring, and proceeded in his preparations with great diligence. Prince Magnus, having given the necessary directions through Rygiafulke concerning the expedition and the equipment of the fleet, went to join King Haco. After that, a great number of Barons, and officers, and vassals, and a vast many soldiers flocked in daily to the capital.

King Haco held a general council near Bergen at Baeka. There a numerous host was assembled together. The king then declared, concerning the expedition, that this whole army was intended against Scotland in the western seas, to revenge the inroads which the Scotch had made in his dominions. Prince Magnus begged to command this expedition instead of King Haco, who should remain at home. He thanked him in many courteous words, but he observed that he himself was older, and had longer acquaintance with the western lands, and that therefore he himself would go this voyage. He, however, gave Prince Magnus full power to rule the nation in his absence. At this council he settled many regulations respecting the internal government of the country; and he granted to the yeomanry, that while he was away, no Sheriff should decide on any cause, unless such cause was of the greatest necessity.

During this voyage King Haco used that great vessel which he had caused to be constructed at Bergen. It was built entirely of oak, and contained twenty-seven banks of oars. It was ornamented with heads and necks of dragons beautifully overlaid with gold. He had also many other well-appointed ships.

In the spring King Haco sent John Langlife-son and Henry Scot west to the Orkneys, to procure pilots for the Shetlands.

From thence John sailed to the Hebrides, and told King Dugal that he might expect an army from the east. It had been rumoured that the Scots intended to plunder in the Islands that summer. King Dugal, therefore, spread abroad a report that forty ships were coming from Norway, and by this means prevented the Scotch from making a descent.

Some nights after King Haco had arrived at Herlover, Ronald and Erling sailed out of the bay with their squadron. Ronald was separated from the rest at sea, and made for the Orkneys with some of the ships. But Erling, and Andrew, and Halward steered south before the Shetland and so on to the west of Tharey-fiord, but saw no land except Sulna-stapa west of the Orkneys. Afterwards they sailed in to Scotland under Dryness, and going into the country destroyed a castle, but the garrison had fled. They also burned more than twenty hamlets. Afterwards steering for the Hebrides they found there Magnus king of Man.

Three nights before the Selian vigils, King Haco set sail for the German sea, with all his fleet. He had now been king of Norway six and Forty winters. The wind was favourable, the weather fine, and the armament beautiful to behold, as related by Sturlas.

King Haco had a company, particularly selected for his own ship. There were on the quarter-deck Thorlife abbot of Holm, Sir Askatin, four priests chaplains to the king, Andrew of Thissisey, Alac Guss the king's master of the horse, Andrew Hawardson, Guthom Gillason and Thorstein his brother, Ereck Scot Gautson, and many others. On the main deck were Alsack Dagson, Steinar Horka, Klomit Langi, Andrew Gum, Eirek Dugalson, the father of King Dugal, Einar Lang-bard, Ambiörn Suela, Sigvat Bodvarson, Hoskuld Oddson, John Hoglif, Arni Stinkar. On the fore-deck there were Sigurd the son of Ivar Rofu, Ivar Helgason of Lofloe, Eriend Scolbein, Dag of Southeim, Briniolf Johnson, Gudleik Sneis and most of the king's chamberlains, with Andrew Plytt the king's treasurer. There were in the fore-castle, Eirek Skifa, Theorfin Sigvald, Kari Endridson,

Gudbrand Johnson and many of the cup-bearers. In general there were four men on every half rower's seat. With King Haco, Magnus earl of Orkney left Bergen, and the king gave him a goodly galley. These Barons were also with the king, Briniolf Johnson, Fin Guntson, Erling Alfson, Erlend Red, Bard of Hestby, Eilif of Naustadale, Andrew Pott, Ogmund Krekidants, Erling Ivarson, John Drotning, Gaut of Meli; and Nicholas of Giska were behind with Prince Magnus of Bergen, as were several other sea officers who had not been ready. Many approved commanders were however with King Haco, and of whom mention has been made.

King Haco having a gentle breeze, was two nights at sea, before he reached the harbour of Shetland called Breydeyiarsound, with a great part of his navy, as Sturlas relates.

On the day of St. Lawrence's wake, King Haco having ordered the Orkney men to follow him as soon as they were ready, sailed over Pentland-firth. He was here informed that John Drotning and Kolbein Aslacson, with the ships expected from the east, but which had been accidentally detained, were arrived in the Islands. King Haco then sailed with all his forces to a haven that is called Asleifarvic, from that to Lewis, so on to Raasa, and from thence to that place in Sky-sound which is called Callách-Stane. Here he was joined by Magnus king of Man, and the relations Erling Ivarson, Andrew Nicholson, and Halward. He next proceeded to the sound of Mull, and thence to Kairarey where King Dugal and the other Hebridians were assembled with all their troops. King Haco had now about one hundred vessels, for the most part large, and all of them well provided both with men and arms.

While Haco remained at Kiararey he divided his forces, and sent fifty south to the Mull of Kintyre to plunder. The captains appointed over them were King Dugal, Magnus King of Man, Bryniolf Johnson, Ronald Urka, Andrew Pott, Ogmund Krækedants, Vigleic Preistson. He also ordered five ships for Bute; these were under the command of Erlend Red, Andrew Nichol-

son, Simon Stutt, Ivar Ungi Eifari, and Gutthorm the Hebridian, each in his own ship.

King Haco sailed afterwards south to Gud-ey before Kintyre, where he anchored. There King John met him; he came in the ship with bishop Thorgil. King Haco desired him to follow his banner as he should do, but King John excused himself. He said he had sworn an oath to the Scottish king, and held of him more lands than of the Norwegian monarch; he therefore entreated King Haco to dispose of those estates which he had conferred upon him. King Haco kept him with him some time, and endeavoured to incline his mind to fidelity. Many laid imputations to his charge. King Haco indeed had before received bad accounts of him from the Hebrides; for John Lang-life-son came to the king, while he was sailing west from Shetland, and told him the news that John, king of the Hebrides, breaking his faith, had turned to the Scottish monarch. King Haco, however, would not believe this till he found it so.

About this time men came from King Dugal and said that the Lords of Kintyre, Margad Angus, (also proprietor of Ila,) were willing to surrender the lands which they held to King Haco, and to order their dependents to join them. The king answered that he would not lay waste the peninsula, if they submitted on the following day before noon; if not he gave them to understand he would ravage it. The messengers returned. Next morning Margad came and gave up everything into the king's power; a little after Angus arrived and likewise did the same. The king then said that if they would enter into articles with him, he would reconcile them with the king of Scotland. On this they took an oath to King Haco and delivered hostages. The king laid a fine of a thousand head of cattle on their estates. Angus yielded up Ila also to the king; and the king returned Ila to Angus, upon the same terms that the other Barons in the Hebrides enjoyed their lands. This is recorded in the Ravens-ode.

After this King Haco sailed south before the Mull of Kintyre with all his fleet, and anchored for some time in Arran-sound.

Then there came often Predicant or Barefooted friars, from the Scotch monarch to king Haco, to sound him about a pacification between the two sovereigns. At this juncture king Haco set king John at liberty, and bidding him go in peace wherever he would, gave him several rich presents. He promised king Haco to do everything in his power to effect a peace between him and the Scottish king, and that he would immediately return to king Haco whenever he desired him. Soon after king Haco sent Gilbert bishop of Hamar, Henry bishop of Orkney, Andrew Nicolson, Andrew Plytt, and Paul Soor as envoys to treat about a peace with the king of Scotland. They went to the Scottish monarch and laid before him their overtures. He received them honorably, seemed inclined to compromise, and said that such terms of accommodation as he would consent to, would be sent to king Haco. The commissioners departed, and the Scottish envoys arrived soon after. King Haco had ordered that all the islands to the west of Scotland, which he called his, should be written down. The king of Scotland again had named all such as he would not relinquish. These were Bute, Arran, and the two Cumbras, as to other matters there was very little dispute between the two sovereigns; but however no agreement took place. The Scotch purposely declined any accommodation, because summer was drawing to a close, and the weather had become bad. Finding this, Haco sailed in with all his forces, past the Cumbras.

Afterwards an interview in Scotland was agreed upon for a reconciliation. King Haco sent thither a bishop and a baron; and to meet them came some knights and monks. They spoke much about accommodation, but, at last, things ended the same way as before. Towards the conclusion of the day a greater number of Scots convened from the country than the Norwegians thought were to be trusted. They therefore retiring to the ships, waited on the king, and told him their opinion. The generality advised him to declare that the truce was now ended, and to give orders to plunder as the army was very short of provisions.

King Haco, however, sent one of his courtiers, called Kolbein Rich, to the Scottish monarch. He carried with him the articles of pacification which the Scottish king had sent to king Haco, and was commanded to bring back the proposals which king Haco had sent to the king of Scotland. He was besides to propose that the sovereigns should meet with all their forces and treat about a peace. If that, by the grace of God, took place, it was well; but if it should turn out otherwise, then Haco proposed to the king of Scotland to fight with their whole armies, and let him conquer whom God pleased. The Scottish monarch seemed not unwilling to fight, but he gave no explanation. Kolbein, therefore, turned back to his sovereign, who appeared but little satisfied with his message; as is mentioned in Ravens-ode.

The truce was now declared to be totally ended. The king accordingly sent sixty ships into Loch-long. They were commanded by Magnus king of Man, king Dugal, and Alan his brother, Angus, Margad, Vigleick Priestson, and Ivar Holm. When they came into the inlet they took their boats, and drew them up to a great lake which is called Loch-lomond. On the far side round the lake was an earldom called Lennox. In the lake were a great many islands well inhabited; these islands the Norwegians wasted with fire. They also burned all the buildings about the lake and made great devastation, as Sturlas relates.

Alan, the brother of king Dugal, marched far over into Scotland and killed great numbers of the inhabitants. He took many hundred head of cattle, and made vast havock, as is here described.

King Haco next sailed into the Calf of Mull where he stayed some nights. There king Dugal, and Alan his brother, took leave of the king who gave them those estates which king John formerly possessed. Magnus king of Man and other Hebridians had returned home before. He gave Bute to Rudri, and Arran to Margad. To king Dugal he gave that castle in Kintyre which Guthorm Backa-Kolf had beseiged and taken during the summer. In this expedition king Haco regained all those

provinces which king Magnus Barefoot had acquired and conquered from the Scotch and Hebridians, as is here narrated.

King Haco had spent the summer in much watchfulness and anxiety. Being often called to deliberate with his captains, he had enjoyed little rest, and when he arrived at Kirkwall he was confined to bed by his disorder. Having lain for some nights, the illness abated and he was on foot for three days. On the first day he walked about in his apartments; the second, he attended at the Bishop's chapel to hear mass; and on the third he went to Magnus's church, and walked round the shrine of St. Magnus, earl of Orkney. He then ordered a bath to be prepared and got himself shaved. Some nights after he relapsed, and took again to his bed. During his sickness, he ordered the Bible and Latin authors to be read to him. But finding his spirits were too much fatigued by reflecting on what he had heard, he desired that Norwegian books might be read to him night and day; first the lives of saints, and when they were ended, he made his attendants read the chronicles of our kings, from Haldan the Black, and so of all the Norwegian monarchs in succession, one after the other. The king still found his disorder increasing. He, therefore, took into consideration the pay to be given to his troops, and commanded that a mark of fine silver should be given to each courtier, and half a mark to each of the masters of the lights, chamberlains, and other attendants on his person. He ordered all the silver plate belonging to his table to be weighed, and to be distributed if his standard silver fell short. At this time also letters were written to prince Magnus concerning the government of the nation, and some things which the king wanted to have settled respecting the army. King Haco received extreme unction on the night before the festival of St. Lucia.* Thorgist bishop of Stavanger, Gilbert bishop of Hamar, Henry bishop of Orkney, abbot Thorleif, and many other learned men were present, and before the unction all present bade the king farewell with a kiss. He still

* Dec. 13.

spoke distinctly, and his particular favorites asked him if he left behind him any other son than prince Magnus, or any other heirs that should share in the kingdom, but he uniformly persisted that he had no other heirs in the male or female line but what were publicly known.

The festival of the virgin St. Lucia happened on a Thursday, and on the Saturday after, the king's disorder increased to such a degree, that he lost the use of his speech, and at midnight Almighty God called king Haco out of this mortal life.† This was matter of great grief to all those who attended, and to most of those who heard of the event. The following barons were present at the death of the king, Briniolf Johnson, Erling Alfson, John Drottning, Ronad Urka, and some domestics who had been near the king's person during his illness. Immediately on the decease of the king, bishops and learned men were sent to sing mass. Afterwards all the company went out except bishop Thorgist, Briniolf Johnson, and two other persons, who watched by the body, and performed all the services due to so illustrious a lord and prince as king Haco had been. On Sunday the royal corpse was carried to the upper hall, and laid on a bier. The body was clothed in a rich garb with a garland on the head, and dressed out as became a crowned monarch. The masters of the lights stood with tapers in their hands and the whole hall was illuminated. All the people came to see the body which appeared beautiful and animated, and the king's countenance was as fair and ruddy as when in life. It was some alleviation of the deep sorrow of the beholders to see the corpse of their departed sovereign so decorated. High mass was then sung for the deceased. The nobility kept watch by the body during the night. On Monday the remains of king Haco were carried to St. Magnus' church, where they lay in state that night. On Tuesday the royal corpse was put into a coffin, and buried in the choir of St. Magnus' church, near the steps leading to the shrine of St. Magnus, earl of Orkney. The tomb was then closed and

† According to our reckoning King Haco died, March, A.D. 1264.

a canopy was spread over it. It was also determined that watch should be kept over the king's grave all winter. At Christmas the bishop and Andrew Plytt furnished entertainments, as the king had directed, and good presents were given to all the soldiers.

King Haco had given orders that his remains should be carried back to Norway and buried near his father and relations. Towards the end of winter, therefore, that great vessel, which he had in the west was launched and soon got ready. On Ash Wednesday the corpse of king Haco was taken out of the ground; this happened on the third of the nones of March. The courtiers followed the corpse to Skalfield where the ship lay, and which was chiefly under the direction of bishop Thorgist and Andrew Plytt. They put to sea on the first Saturday in Lent, but meeting with hard weather, they steered for Sila-vog.* From this place they wrote letters to prince Magnus acquainting him with the news, and then set sail for Bergen. They arrived at Laxa-vog† before the festival of St. Benedict. On that day prince Magnus rowed out to meet the body. The ship was brought near the king's palace, and the body was carried to a summer-house. Next morning the corpse was removed to Christ's church, and was attended by prince Magnus, the two queens, the courtiers, and the town's people. The body was then interred in the choir of Christ's church, after which prince Magnus addressed a long and gracious speech to those who attended the funeral procession, all the people expressing great sorrow.

* Sila-vog; herring bay. † Laxa-vog; fishing bay.

FROM THE M.S. CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF WILLIAM OF NEWBURGH.

A.D., 1265.

A.D., 1265. THIS year died the king of Man, after whose death it [Man] became tributary to the king of Scotland; who paid for it yearly a certain sum to the king of Norway. After which kings ceased to reign in Man.

William of Newburgh, called also Parvus and Le Petit, belonged to the Abbey of Austen Canons, Newburgh, N.R. Yorkshire, and died A.D. 1208.

EX M.S. CONTINUATIONE HISTORIÆ GUILIELMI NEUBRIGENSIS.

A.D., 1265. OBIIT rex Manniæ. Post cujus mortem facta est tributaria regi Scotiæ; qui pro ea singulis annis certam firmam solvit regi Norwagiæ. Cessaveruntque reges regnare in Mannia.

FROM THE M.S. CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF WILLIAM OF NEWBURGH.

A.D., 1275.

A.D., 1275. THIS year the king of Scotland elected Marcus, bishop of Man, after which he set out to Norway to his metropolitan the archbishop of Nidrosien to be consecrated; but what was done there is not yet known.

The same year there was a great haivest of corn in Ireland.

EX M.S. CONTINUATIONE HISTORIÆ GUILIELMI NEUBRIGENSIS.

A.D., 1275. REX Scotiæ Marcum electum Manniæ episcopum destinavit usque ad Norwagiam ad metropolitanum suum Nidrosiensem archiepiscopum, ut consecraretur: sed quid inde factum sit, nondum scitur.

Eo anno fuit magna fertilitas frumenti in Hybernia.

CHRONICLE OF RICHARD OF CIRENCESTER.

A.D., 1348.

THE sea which flows between Britain and Hibernia is subject to storms, and according to Solinus is navigable only during a few days in summer; in the centre between both is the island which was formerly called Monoeda, but now Manavia.

EX RICARDO CORINENSIO.

MARE, quod Brittaniam et Hyberniam interfluit, undosum et inquietum est, toto, ut author est Solinus, anno. non nisi æstivis pauculis diebus, navigabale, in medio inter ambas insula est, quæ olim appellabatur Monœda, nunc autem Manavia.

CAPGRAVE.

A.D., 1377.

CHRONICLES OF ENGLAND.

RICH. II. A.D., 1377. IN this same year the Frenschmen took the Ilde of Man, al save the Castel whech Ser Hew Tyrel manfully defended (kept): but thei of the ylde were fayn to gyve the Frenschmen a M. marc, that thei schuld not brenn her houses.

A.D., 1392.—In this year Ser William Scrop boute the ylde of Eubony, with the crowne, of Ser William Mountagw erl of Salesbury: for he that is lord of this yle may were a crowne. This yle staat betwix Ynglond and Yrlond. The name is now Ile of Man.

A.D., 1396.—After his deth (Earl of Arundel) was the erl of Warwick arested. And gwanne thei inqwired of him what was his entent for to gadere so mech puple to ride with the duke of Gloucetir, the man, seing who Arundel was ded, and he endited of treson, was a knowe, as thei seid. For whech confession the king gave him lif, and exiled him to prison in the Ylde of Man.

HEN. IV., A.D., 1399.—In that Parlement the king gave to the erl of Northumbirlond the Yle of Man, with this addicion—that he schuld bere before the kyng the same swerd with which he cam to Inglond.

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER'S

FLOWERS OF HISTORY.

A.D., 1400.

A.D., 974. THE same year, King Edgar the Pacific, coming to the city of Legions, received an oath of fealty from eight of his tributary kings; namely, from Kinred, king of Scots, from Malcolm, king of Cumberland, from Maco, king of Man and many other islands, from Dufnal, king of Demetia, from Siferth and Howel, kings of Wales, from James, king of Galwallia, and Jukil, king of Westmaria.

A.D., 997.—Sigar, bishop of Wells, died, and was succeeded by Ælfwin. The same year, the provinces of North Wales,

---

EX MATTHÆO WESTMONASTERIENSE.

A.D., 974. EODEM anno rex Pacificus Eadgarus, ad urbem Legionum veniens, ab octo subregulis suis, Kinedo scilicet rege Scotorum, Malcolmo Cumbrorum, Macone rege Monæ et plurimum insularum, Dufnal rege Demetiæ, Sifertho, et Howel regibus Walliæ, Jacobo rege Galwalliæ, et Jukil Westimariæ juramentum fidelitatis accepit.

A.D., 997.—Defuncto Sigaro Wellensi episcopo, Aelfwinus successit. Eodem anno, septentrionalis Wallia, Dorsetensis,

Dorsetshire, Devonshire, and Cornwall were desolated by the Danes with fire and sword, with slaughter of men and pillage, without being able to offer any resistance. Also the monastery which is called Thavistoke was burnt with fire.

A.D., 999.—The wicked army of pagans laid waste almost the whole western district of Kent. After which they proceeded to the city of Rochester, and beseiged and blockaded it. But the people of Canterbury marched against them, and fought a severe battle with them. But though many were slain on both sides, nevertheless the Danes at last got the victory. And then King Ethelred sent an army against them, but effected little or nothing.

A.D., 1000.—The before mentioned fleet of the Danes proceeded in a hostile manner to Normandy. And when he heard that, Ethelred, king of England, during their absence reduced the Isle of Mona by force.

Devoniensis. Cornubiensis provinciæ, nullo obstante, a Danis gne, et ferro, cum cædibus hominum, et rapinis desolatæ sunt, et coenobium, quod Thavistoke dicitur, est ignibus concrematum.

A.D., 999.—Paganorum exercitus nefandus occidentalem Cantiæ plagam ferme totam demoliti sunt. Unde ad Roffensium urbem devecti, eam obsidione vallaverunt. Contra quos Cantuarienses destinati, asperum cum eis conflictum inierunt. Sed hinc inde multis interfectis. Dani tandem victoriam reportarunt. Contra quos rex Aethelredus exercitum diriges, parum vel nihil profecit.

A.D., 1000.—Classis Danorum præfata Normanniam hostiliter petivit. Quo audito, Aethelredus rex Anglorum interim Monam Insulam sibi potentur subjugavit.

A.D., 1001.—The above mentioned army of pagans returning from Normandy, beseiged the city of Exeter; but as the citizens made a manly resistance, they retreated. And the men of Devonshire, Somersetshire, and Dorsetshire assembled against them, and fought a battle against them in the place which is called Penho, where the Danes got the victory, and made a great slaughter of the English. From thence the pagans directed their course to the Isle of Wight, and plundered it of everything, as they did all the neighbouring provinces, no one making any resistance to them. The same year the body of the holy Iuon, bishop and confessor, was found not far from the monastery of Ramsey,* on the twenty-third of April. And as the abbot of Ramsey heard of this discovery, without evincing any respect for it he was severely punished.

* In the Isle of Ely, Cambridgeshire.

A.D., 1001.—Memoratus paganorum exercitus de Normannia rediens, Exoniensem urbem obsedit. Sed civibus viriliter resistentibus, recesserunt. Contra quos Devonienses, Sumersetenses, Dorsetensis congregati, in loco qui Penho dicitur, certamen cum hostibus commisserunt. Ubi Dani, multa Anglis illata strage, victoriam habuerunt. Inde pagani ad Vectam insulam cursum dirigentes, illam totam cum vicinis provinciis, nullo obsistente, rebus omnibus spoliaverunt. Eodem anno inventum est non procul a coenobio Ramesie corpus sancti Iuonis episcopi et confessoris, octavo Kalen. Maii. Cujus inventionem cum non reverenter acceptasset abbas Ramesie graviter punitus est.

HARDYNG'S CHRONICLE.

A.D., 1460.

KING ARTHUR.

A.D., 525.

THE Somer nexte Arthure went to Ireland,
[With batayle sore forfoughten ẏt conquered,
And of the Kyng had homage of that land,
To holde of hym, so was he of hym feared,
And also gate, as chronycles haue us lered,]
Denmarke, Friselande, Gotelande, and Norway,
Iselande, Greneland, Thisle of Man, and Orkẏnay.

POLYDORE VERGIL.

A.D., 1470.

PRIMACY OF SCOTLAND.

Ex IV. IN this very yeare (that I may remember in dew place the thing which above in my IXth booke I sayd that I would not omytt) Sixtus the iiij^th bysshopp of Rome, advertised from James the iij^d king of Scotland that the bysshopps thereof had no prymate whom they might consult concerning religion, by reason of the cyvill warres in England, and [illegible] to provyde as mete was for the same, did creat [illegible] saint Andrewys prymate of all Scotland, that by [illegible] intestyne and forreyn which often arose [illegible] themselves should not be sayd [illegible] Robert Nevell archbysshop of York [illegible]. And to the sayd prymate [illegible] of Glasco, Rosse, Brechen, Don- [illegible] Cathanes, Galloway, Thyles, Moray, [illegible] was placyd in thile [illegible] of the diocese of York. [illegible]

POLYDORE VERGIL.

A.D., 1470.

OF THE ISLES OF BRITAIN.

THERE are manie iles adjacent to Britayne, and two of indifferent fame, the one called the Ile of Wighte beinge against the south bancke of England; the other ilond, beinge somewhat famous, is the Ile of Mone, or Man, by the exchaunge of one letter, which one the north side inclineth towards Scotlande, southeastward towards Englond, on the weste towards Irelonde. In olde time, whensoever there appeared decrease or ebbe in the ocean, it was divided with so small a sea, and was so near with the lande, that a man might have gone thereunto without shippinge, which thinge (as Cornelius Tacitus recordethe) was donne of the Romaines.* There are some which dare affirme that y[t] is the Ile of Mone which men call Anglesea, beinge nearer Walles.

* Polydore here falls into the vulgar error of Hector Boetius, and confounds the Mona of Tacitus, with the Mona of Cæsar. Tacitus never speaks of the Isle of Man, but only of Anglesey.

FABYAN'S CHRONICLES.

A.D., 1510.

KING EDWYN.

Quinta Pars Cadwani.—Mercia.

A.D., 623. FROM y^t tyme forthwardys, by ye terme of vi. yeres durynge the lyfe of Kyng Edwyn, Paulinus cristened cotynually in both prouynces of Deyra and Brenicia, in ye ryuers of Gweuy & Swala, whiche he used for his fontes, & prechyd in ye shyre of Lyndesey & buylded there a church of stone at Lyndecoln or Lyncolne. In this tyme was so great peace in ye kyngedome of Edwyn y^t a woma. myght haue goon from one towne to an other w^tout grefe or noyauce; and for ye refresshyng of wey goers, this Edwyn ordeygned at clere wellys, cuppes or dysshes of iron or brasse to be fastened to postys standyng by the sayd wellys sydes, and no man was soo hardy to take awey those cuppes, he kept so good iustyce. And with y^t he was knyghtlye of his dedes: he was ye first y^t wanne this ile of Eubonia, now called the ile of Man, and by his meanes Orpewaldus or Corpuvaldus, the sone of Redwaldus, kynge of Estanglis or Norphis, to whome, as before is touchyd, Edwyn had fled for socoure, was couertyd to the true feyth, and a great parte of his men with hym. And for this Edwyn excellyd ye other kynges, they enuyed at hym, and specyally Penda kynge of Mercia, the which excyted Cadwan kyng of Brytos ageyn hym, soo y^t they two assemblyd a great hoost agayne Edwyne, and lastly met in a place called Hatfelde, and after sharp fyght on both sydes, there Edwyn was slayne whan he had reygned our the Northumbrs xvii yeres, in ye yere of our Lord, as sayth Guydo, VI.C.XXIII.

JOHN LELAND.

A.D., 1550.

FROM THE PREFACE OF ALURED'S HISTORY IN THE TREASURY OF BEVERLEY CHURCH.

BUT Man, or Eubonia, or the Mevanian islands, which are situated in a navel of the sea between Britain and Ireland, Edwin the first christian king of the Northumbrians, reduced under the dominion of the English.

Thus it was anciently said in a proverb, when speaking of the kings and rulers of Britain: "He shall judge Britain with her three islands."

EX JOANNE LELANDO.

E PROLOGO HISTORIÆ ALUREDI, THESAURARII BEVERLACENSIS ECCLESIÆ.[1]

MAN vero, vel Euboniam, sive Mevanias insulas, quæ in umbilico maris inter Hiberniam et Britanniam sitæ sunt, Edwinus, primus Northumbrorum rex Christianus, Anglorum subjecit imperio.

Antiquitus in proverbio dicebatur, quando de regibus et judicibus Britanniæ sermo fiebat: "Judicabat Britannia cum tribus insulis."

[1] Ex chronico quodam Viloduensi. Anglicis rithmis scripto, incerto tamen autore, hæc quæ sequuntur, me interprete decerpta sunt.

JOHN LELAND.

A.D., 1550.

OF THE KINGS OF THE WEST SAXONS.

A.D., 854. IN the sixth year of his reign, William Rufus restored the city which in the British tongue is called Ciarluel, [Carlisle,] and in the Latin Lugubalium, and rebuilt the castle in it.

Two hundred years after the calamity from the Danes, they took Mevania, which remained deserted and which is usually called Man.

EX JOANNE LELANDO.

DE REGIBUS WESTSAXONUM.

A.D., 854. ANNO 6. regni sui Gul. Rufus civitatem, quæ Britannice vocatur Cairluel, Latine Lugubalia, restauravit et in ea castellum condidit.

Ducentis annis post calamitatem a Danis acceptam deserta mansit Mevania, quæ consuete vocatur Man.

JOHN LELAND.

A.D., 1550.

CHRONICLE OF JOHN OF COLCHESTER.

A.D., 1235. ROGER de Quincy knight, made Earl of Winchester, and King of Man.

EX JOANNE LELANDO.

A.D., 1235. ROGERUS de Quincy efficitur comes Winton: et rex de Man miles.[1]

1 Ex chronico veteri, quod mutuo sumpsi a . . . . Monachus quidam S. Joan: de Colcestre autor.

MANAMAN MACK CLERE.

Insula de Man.

A.D., 1573.

Lansd. MSS.

BE it remembrid that one Manaman Mack Clere, a paynim,* was the first inhabito' of the ysle of Man, who by his Necromancy kept the same, that when he was assaylid or invaded he wold rayse such mystes by land and sea that no man might well fynde owte the ysland, and he would make one of his men seeme to be in nombe' a hundred. And was never wont to charge his subjectes with other service, saving onely, that on Midsomer even, they shuld all bring gruene rushes some to a place called Wragfeld, and some other to a place called Man. The which Mananam was after conquerid by St. Patryke of Irelande who slew all of that ysle which forsooke not their sorcery, and christenid the rest. Which ysland was the governid by Irishmen untill one Orry sonne to the kinge of Denmarke invaded and conquerid the same, who was the first that called himself kinge of Man, and reigned therein with his offpringe duringe the contynuance of 12 descentes in succession. And in the tyme of the reigne of the last Orry, Alexander kinge of Scottes subdued and overcame the same Orry and vanquyshid all that were of his bloode and name, except onely one of his sisters which fledde into England caryenge with her the charters of that

* A pagin.

yslande, wher she was by the king nobly and hono'ably entreated and receyvid, And was by the king gyven in mariage to Sr. Willm. Montague a knight, that was father to Sr. Willm. Montague the first Erle of Salisbury of that Surname, who by the ayde of King Edwarde the third his maister, recoverid the sayd ysland in his wyfes ryght and enjoyid the same meny yeres, tile at the last he morgaged it to Anthony Beke patriarke of Jerusalem, and bishop of Daresone for a sume of money, who enjoyed the same for the space of vii yeres. And after his deathe the sayd Willm. Erle of Salisbury solde the same yslande to the lorde Scroope in the dayes of Kinge Richard the seconde. And the lorde Scroope did forfayte the same by Attaynder unto Kinge Henry the fourth. Who first gave the same yslande to Henry Percy, Erle of Northumberland for the tearme of his lyf, who beinge after slayne at the battell of Shrewsbury, the sayd King Henry the fourth gave the same ysland of Man to Sr. John Stanley knight, Lieutenant of Ireland, and Threasoro' of his house, who lefte the same to Sr. John Stanley his sonne, father to Sr. Thomas Stanley, knt. of the garter Lieutenant of Ireland, and lord Chamberleyn to Kinge Henry the sixt, who created him lord Stanley, and he had yssue Thomas lord Stanley, and of Man, after created Erle of Derby by Kinge Henry the seventh, and made constable of Englande, and knight of the garter, who had yssue, George lord Stanley, who in the right of Jane his wyf, was also lord Strange of Knockinge, and dyed, his father yet lyvinge, but left his sonne called Thomas, who was Erle of Derby, lorde Stanley, Strange, and of Man, who had yssue, Edward Erle of Derby, lord Stanley, Strange, and of Man, father to Henry, Erle of Derby, lord Stanley, Strange, and of Man, now lyvinge in ano Dni. 1573.

BUCHANAN.*

A.D., 1577.

HISTORY OF SCOTLAND.

THESE islands of Scotland, which use the ancient tongue, and are called the Western or Æbudæ Isles are thus usually reckoned. The first of them is *Mana*, by some falsely called *Mona*, but by the ancients Eubonia; Paulus Orosius calls it *Mevania* or rather *Menavia*; for in the old language tis called *Manim*. The last age called the town in it Sodora, in which the bishop of the islands had his see. It is a principality almost equally distant from Ireland, from Galloway in Scotland, and from Cumberland in England. It is twenty-four miles long and eight broad.

* We have omitted Hector Bœthius, as he evidently confounds the Isle of Man with Anglesey.

LETTER OF JOHN MERICK, BISHOP OF SODOR, ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF THE ISLE OF MAN.

A.D., 1577.

YOUR friend Heriatt, the traveller of Virginia, whom on account of his learning and industry all ought deservedly to revere, has requested me, and also has rendered me bound by his friendship, that if anything should remain here which savours of antiquity, I should make it known to you, as you have successfully laboured to publish perfectly, and to deserve well of all parts of the realm. To the attentions of both of whom, I now

---

EPISTOLA JOANNIS MERICK, EPISCOPI SODORENSIS, DE ANTIQUITATIBUS INSULÆ MANNIÆ.

Cott. MSS.

ROGAVIT me Heriattus tuus, ille Virginiæ perlustrator, quem propter literas et industriam omnes merito amplecti debent, tum etiam humanitate obstrictum reddidit, ut si quid isthic quod antiquitatem saperet (quam penitus prodere, et de singulis regni partibus bene mereri fæliciter elaborati) remaneret; id tibi significarem. Quorum utriusque studiis id debere me jam

reckon myself to owe this, lest I should seem forgetful of a kindness, having promised freely nevertheless to perform nothing, that when I find nothing worthy of relation, nevertheless I should report that circumstance itself, that I have found nothing amongst the books left by Robinson, late bishop of Bangor, who, both on account of his position was able, and was thought desirous of collecting everything, that at length he might be able to publish something worthy of credit concerning these parts, I find nothing except certain extracts from Giraldus Cambrensis and Henry of Huntingdon, the rest if ever anything of importance had been obtained, was abstracted before I had access to his museum. Well indeed it will have been performed by you, if you consult our own authorities concerning our own affairs, (then you will not fall into the errors of the ignorant) for it is most unfair that what we have retained from the writings, or otherwise received from our ancestors concerning the name, language and origin of

---

existimo, ne oblitus beneficii, pollicitus facile nil agere tamen viderer, ut quum nihil reperiam relatione dignum, id ipsum tamen nil me adeptum, renunciandum putem. Inter relictos Robinsoni Bangoriensis nuper Episcopi libros, qui et authoritate poterat, et voluisse existimabatur omnia corradere ut aliquid tandem de hiis partibus æderet, nil nisi quedam ex Giraldo Cambrensi et Henrico Huntingdon'; transcripta invenio, alia si quæ nactus erat alicujus momenti antiquam mihi pateret musæum, sunt distracta. Probe abs te factum erit si nostrales (modo non in imperitos incidas) de rebus nostris consulas Periniquum enim est, ut quæ vel scriptis vel aliter recepta a majoribus retinuerimus (quod aliis semper nationibus ut aliquid certi de se ipsi constituerent, alioque originem referrent, in usu fuit) ea de gentis nostræ

our nation, should be rejected by the judgment of foreigners (as it has ever been the habit with nations, that they should determine something certain concerning themselves, and refer their origin to some cause) although neither the earliest histories deny it, nor any other argument exists, nevertheless we cannot agree with the ancients that the Britons derived their name from Brutus, and the Cambrians from Camber, as Humphry Lloyd and all others assert, although it has pleased that Scotchman Buchanan, to whom as a poet not over scrupulous it was allowable to rave and to feign, petulantly to detract from the character of that learned man, (as though he could not sufficiently rely upon his own merit without detracting from another man) and we ourselves, on account of the name of Welsh at first given to us by our enemy, but previously unknown to us, by a new fable, as it were, on that account decide that we are descended from the Gauls. Indeed it is the vice of our age, from which

---

appellatione, lingua, origine, exterorum judicio esse rejicienda. Quum tamen nec Historiæ primæ negent, nec aliud argumentum existat ullum, quam a Bruto, Brytannos, et Cambrenses a Cambro nomen sortitos, cum veteribus non putemus, ut Humfridus Lloyde ac alii omnes asserunt, libuit tamen illi a Bouthchwanan Scoto, cui videlicet Poetæ non satis sobrio et furere et fingere licuit, et illi viro docto petulanter detrahere; (quasi suæ virtuti non satis confideret nisi alium traduxisset) et nos propter impositum ab hostibus initio, nobis ignotum adhuc, Wallorum nomen novo figmento, Gallis, quasi inde propagatos assignare. Verum id ætatis nostræ, vitium est, a quo ille non erat immunis, ut vetera, sancta, publica, ut que merito estimationis opinionem diu adepta sunt, maledicere, obscurare, novisque conjecturarum mon-

even he (Lloyd) was not free, to speak evil of, obscure, prophane and upturn with new monsters of conjectures, things venerable, sacred, well-established, and which deservedly for a long time have been held in esteem; and one which should carefully be avoided by any one who wishes to be looked up to as an authority. I have always observed, that the one language which we use in common, was an idiom of the Greeks more than any other, nor, as I think, can it be referred directly to any other source. This I suppose to have been occasioned either by our taking our origin from them, as it is related that the Trojans took up their abode here, or because we received from them letters and religion, (which at their first introduction effect a great change in the language) for that Pythagorean band, who unless I am deceived, taught philosophy in Gaul, relates that our youth who went thither for the sake of learning, considered all things as divine precepts when committed to verse. Hence amongst us, the learned alone, and those composing everything in verse are always called bards, and who sing to the harp verses composed in praise

---

stris, prophanare ac convellere, qui aliquis videri studet, gnaviter evitatur. Unum semper animadverti linguam, qua communi utimur, Græcorum idioma, magis quam alia, ut opinor, ulla, nec prorsus diversa posset referre. Quod accidisse putavi, vel quia illic initio, ut traditur commorati sunt Trojani vel quod literas et religionem (que magnam lingue permutationem, primo ingressu efficiunt) inde receperimus. Bardus enim ille Pythagoricus, qui ni fallor in Gallia Philosophiam tradidit, nostros qui illuc discendi causa commigrabant docuit, quibus omnia metris quum essent commissa ut diviniora precepta viderentur. Inde apud nos soli docti et versibus omnia scribentes, Bardi semper appellantur.

of illustrious men, as among the Greeks, and after the same manner, and by the same name as they we call (these compositions) parodies, of which the music is simple, nothing of an effeminate varied or lacivious turn, (except what may have crept into it very recently) but it has a grave and pensive air, and represents that antiquity which the poet noted in the mournful odes of the bard; nevertheless they were careful and particular (as the Greeks relate) in the singular linking together of syllables, the cæsura of words, the frequent change of letters (for the sake of euphony) by which means, always, the soft follow the medials, and the medials the aspirates, the expression of sounds by the greater number of vowels in every place, which because we express by separate characters and not by notes of rough breathing, the unlearned falsely infer that they are distinct letters. Then also that word *tyrant*, in common use with us, and as yet used in a good sense, as *tyrnas loeger*, kingdom of England, and such

---

Et qui ædita in laudem nobilium carmina ad Lyram occinerent, ut apud Grecos et more et nomine eodem quo illi tum suos Παραδους parady . . . dicimus. Quorum musica simplex nil molle, varium, aut lascivum (nisi quid nuperrimi irrepsit) sed grave et triste habet et illam vetustatem quam Poeta notabat lugubria carmina Bardi representat. Tamen diligentes ac curiosi sunt (ut Græci perhibentur) in singulis sillabarum nexibus, vocum cæsura, literarum (euphoniæ causa) permutatione crebra in qua semper tenues mediis, hæ aspiratis, succedunt, sonorum expressione, majore vȝ vocalium numero, semi vocalium aspiratione in omni loco quas quia alia caracteris figura non aspirationis nota exprimimus, imperiti alias literas esse falso existimarunt. Tum etiam illa vox Tyrannus nobis usu communi et in bonam partem

other words and phrases, as those who are skilled in either language may readily discover to be common to us and to them as for example the Greek word *kaleo,* galw, *teloun,* taly, the indefinite article *tis,* dyn, which we mark as neither masculine nor feminine *methos* or *methodous,* meddw dyn meddw . . . . for it is not to be wondered at that the names of certain artificial objects, introduced among us together with the commodities themselves from the Gauls or other nations, should generally be found to be identical in both languages, but those words which have been pointed out to you by some one, as I think, not sufficiently skilled (in philology), have nothing similar in their construction, as for example that word of ours

---

adhuc usurpatur, *tyrnas loeger,*[1] regnum Angliæ, et quæ voces ac phrases quas qui in utraque lingua versat . . perspici . . . aut altera literis eedem nobis ac illis reperiuntur ut exempli causa, καλεω[2] galw, τελουν taly, τις indefinitam *dyn,* quum nec marem nec feminam notamus, μεθος vel μεθοδους *meddw dyn meddw* . . . [3] *golun, etc.,* nam quedam rerum artificialium nomina, una cum rebus a Gallis vel aliis nationibus ad nos derivata et eadem fere reperiri nil miri est, que vero tibi designata

[1] *Tyrnas loeger,* or *teyrnas loegr;* the kingdom of England.

[2] Καλεω, *galw,* to call, τελουν *taly* (properly *talu)* to reward, τις (the root is best seen in the genitive τιν-ος) *dgn,* μεθος, μεθοδους, meddw, dyn meddw; drunken, a drunken man.

[3] The word here used in the text is too illegible to be deciphered: From the terminal letters it appears to have been in Greek characters, and is rendered by the Welsh word *golun.* Dr. Jones of this town, to whom I am indebted for these emendations, states, that the word *golun,* if correct, means, *to form alike,* and answers to the scripture phrase, "*express image;*" but if it is intended for *gelyn*—which is not unlikely—it means, *an enemy.*

drechefus, does not agree with that of the Gauls *derecheff*, for their word implies, as I think, to approach the thing anew from the head, ours to begin from the rear; for *kefu*, signifies the back, and implies a receding or retrogression, nor do I say that this language of ours *kamroig* (cymraeg) as we call it (*kammy* and *kam*, as from the Greek *kampta*) is as it were an offset of the Greek as some would have it, but we recognise it as we would a grandson from the mole which his grandfather bore, so from the degeneracy, or rather from the approach to fulness (which in the language of the Britons ought to have taken place through the introduction of learning and religion) we recognise that which we use, to have been the first language of the Britons; and we ourselves those whom the Irish to this day, always designate *Branach*, as they do the Scots *Albanach*,* we are rightly called Britons. But *Kymbry* [Cymry] either from Camber or as he

* And the English, *Sassanach*.

---

sunt ab aliquo non satis ut videtur perito nil simile habent ut illud nostrum, *drechefus*[1] cum illo Gallorum *derecheff*, non convenit, nam eorum vox quasi a capite rem denuv aggrediendam denotat ut opinor, nostrum a tergo incipiendam. *Kefu*,[2] enim tergum est, et retrocedendum notat. Neque vero hec dico, quod, hanc nostram, *Kamroig* ut dicimus linguam (*Kammy* et *Kam*, ab illo κημπτα est) quasi deflexum Grecum, ut nonnulli putem, sed ut Nepotem, ex Nevo quem proavus ferebat, agnoscimus, ita ex depravatione, seu potius accessione ad ubertatem, (quam in Brytonum linguam per literarum et religionis invectionem fieri oportebat) eam qua nos utimur illam Brytonum primam esse, et

[1] Or *drachefn*; backwards. [2] *Kefu*, the back.

Quivara, supposes, among his own people and others, were named mountaineers, nobles, and were less intermixed with foreign blood, because the conquerors had not reached so far in that direction, in changing the inhabitants, so *kymwyr* signifies mountaineers, for *Kum* is a mountain, or steep, both with us and with the ancients, and the mountaineers may be called, and deservedly reckoned the more noble, as is the case amongst other nations. But lest I should trifle too much, I will add something concerning the history of the people of Sodor, whether their country were called Mona or Mevania, we have always said that it took the name of Mevania from *Mannaw*, even so I would gather, that it either by chance or by choice of the Islanders, fell to the lot of a certain Magnus, and another chief may have possessed the other islands, whereas before, one only presided both in that, and in the other islands, I cannot but suspect that from thence the island was

---

nos illos quos Hiberni adhuc semper appellant *Branach*, ut *Albannach*. Scotos dicunt, Brytanios recte esse vocandos *Kymbry* vero vel a Cambro: vel ut ille Quivara apud suos et alios Montanezas, Nobiliores, vȝ et ælienigenis minus permixtos, quod victores eo ad permutationem incolarum non perveniant: ita *Kymwyr*.[1] Viri montani, *Kum*,[2] enim Mons vel Clivus, et antiquis et nobis est, et appellari, et nobiliores, ut apud ceteras nationes montani, merito existimari possunt, Verū, nugari et nimium nolo. De illa Sodorensium seu Mona, seu Mevania aliquid adjiciam. Nos eam ab illo Mevaniæ, nomine Manaw semper diximus. Dum legerem tamen, illam vel sorte vel insulanorum electione Magno cuidam obvenisse, et alius alias insulas possedisset, quum unus et illi et

[1] Cwmuyr. [2] Cwm.

called *Mangn* or Man, also they assert that the first originator of the name was *Manaan,* so it happens that the things which are conspicuous to all, are alone properly understood by me. In length the island is thirty miles in width, where most narrow, eight miles; it is rich in flocks, fish, and corn, but more through the industry of man than on account of the kindliness of the soil; it not only produces sufficient for its own consumption, but annually exports a great deal, it is very fortunate in its expenses under the administration of the most noble lord the Earl of Derby, for he expends the greater part of his yearly rent in defraying them, and it is defended from neighbouring enemies by a well-trained resident soldiery. The judges whom they elect from amongst themselves, and denominate Deemsters, determine all controversies without writings and expense, for every magistrate takes up a stone, and having signed it, gives it over to the plaintiff, by which act he cites before him the defendant and the witnesses.

---

cæteris antea prefuisset, non potui non inde insulam *Mangn* vel *Man* appellatam suspicari; primum etiam authorem nominis *Manaan* ipsi asserunt. Quæ conspicua sunt omnibus, solum mihi nosse adhuc contigit. Longa est ad 30 mil lata ubi angustior 8. pecore, piscibus, frumento etiam, sed magis industria hominum quam terræ bonitate et sibi sufficit et quotannis plurimum transmittit. Administratione tamen fælicior est Illustrissimi Domini Comitis Derbiensis sumptibus, in quos maxima annui proventus partem impendit presente paratoque milite a vicinis hostibus defenditur. Controversias omnes Judices, quos e suis eligunt et *Deemsters* vocant, sine scriptis et impensis dirimunt. Lapidem enim tollit omnis Magistratus, signatumque querenti tradit illo adversarinm et testes citat. Si quid ambiguum et majoris

If anything doubtful and of greater moment arises, it is referred to twelve, whom they call the keys of the island. They have yearly magistrates whom they call coroners, who discharge the office of sheriffs; in the same manner the ecclesiastical judge cites and defines; they obey within eight days, or are cast into prison. As they have received a separate language, so also they have both laws and money, which are signs of an independent dominion. The ecclesiastics accede much from this canon to the civil law. The things Ralph Holingshed vulgarly obtrudes as is the case with other English compilers concerning the large size of the sheep and pigs, the stature of the men, with the poisonous snakes (which it does not breed at all, unless you may think this is spoken ironically). The man who relates such things is simply ridiculous to us, nor have his fables any foundation. With like mendacity he speaks of the bishopric and him who is now bishop, as only a shadow and phantom, for he hands down to posterity

---

momenti ad 12, quos claves insulæ appellant refertur. Coronatores quos vocant annuos qui vice comitum officio funguntur habent. Ita Judex ecclesiasticus citat, definit, infra octo dies parent, aut carceri intruduntur. Ut linguam propriam, ita et leges et numum. etiam habuisse accepi; que peculiaris dominii signa sunt. Ecclesiastice ab hoc canonico ad civile' plurimum accedunt. Quæ Raphael Holingsede ut aliis consarcinatoribus Anglicis aliquid addendo quidvis vulgo obtruderet, de ovium, porcorum magnitudine, hominum statura, vermibus venenosis (quos omnino non nutrit, nisi ironice dicta putes.) Homo nobis plane ridiculus enarrat nec verisimile quicquam habent. Episcopatum simili mendacio notat ut eum qui jam Episcopus sit

that the half of the yearly revenue of this see is mulcted by the Earl of Derby. But what, even if such were the case, could he not spare the honor of the most noble earl, if he should be led to give away my small endowment, but if it is as false as it is vain (as all here are sufficiently aware) how ought he to be blamed for rashness and wilful audacity in speaking evil, who without any cause should endeavour to brand publicly either of us with the mark of a great crime, and as he hoped by his credit and authority, to hand it down on the lasting faith of history. The earl of Derby conferred on me that benefice, at the request of the most noble lord the earl of Leicester, with that amplitude of endowment which it could be found from the records of past times to have enjoyed at its highest, which nevertheless, scarcely ever exceeded £100 and out of that I should have assigned some portion towards the repair of the buildings, something also to him who presides over the law courts (as never a penny is paid

---

umbram larvamqꝫ solum, dimidio vꝫ annui redditus per Comitem Derbiensem multatum posteris tradat. Quod si id verum fuisset, quid non nobilissimi Comitis honori parceret si meam tenuitatem prodendam duxisset, sin falsum uti est vanissimum (quod omnes illic satis norunt) quam temerariæ et projectæ ad maledicendum audaciæ esse oportet qui utriqꝫ sine causa, publico et ut sperat testimonio perpetuo historiæ fide et authoritate magni criminis notam inurere sit aggressus. Contulit in me illud beneficium nobiliss. D. Comitis Lecestrensis rogatu, ea, qua reperiri potest ex veterum schedulis amplitudine maximum, quod quum nisi paululum centum libras excesserit aliquando, et inde aliquid longe ædium ruinæ assignassem nonnihil ei qui litibus preesset (quum

by the people to the judge or the functionaries) the remainder, although in the estimation of that conceited man Hollingshed, accustomed to the splendor of great prelates, not sufficient to keep up the dignity of a bishop, is nevertheless deserving of a better man, and is thought there sufficiently magnificent in relation to the other revenues of the island. What he relates concerning the evil doers I have discovered to be false, those who are richer and possess the larger farms, approach in their style of living and in their refinement of manners to the people of Lancashire, all are most averse to the habits of thieving and begging from door to door. They are extremely religious and most readily conform, without a single exception to the formularies of the church of England. They detest the insubordination of neighbouring nations, as well in civil as in ecclesiastical matters, and as the island is divided into two parts, the south and north, the latter in its ordinary language approximates more nearly to

---

a populo nec denarius unquam Judici vel formulariis impenditur) reliquum, et si illi homini inepto et magnorum antistitum splendori assueto, ad tuendam Episcopi dignitatem non satisfaciat, tamen et meliore viro dignum, et ad reliquos insulæ proventus satis illic magnificum existimatur. Quod de maleficis refertur falsum esse comperi qui ditiores sunt et ampliora prædia possident, victu splendidiore et morum probitate ad Lancastrenses sese accomo'dant, omnes a furandi et mendicandi ostiatim consuetudini sunt alienissimi, mire relligiosi et ad ecclesiæ Anglicanæ formam ad unum usq; paratissimi accedunt. Gentium vicinarum tam civilem quam ecclesiasticam ataxiam detestantur, et quum in duas australem et borealem partes insula sit divisa, hæc sermone

the Scotch, the former to the Irish. You see now with what reason I thought there was nothing immediately to write to you on my return into these parts but if anything should happen hereafter I will inform you of it. Farewell

From Beaumaris, 22nd Oct.

---

comu'ni ad Scotos, illa ad Hibernos accedit. Vides jam qua occasione quam nihil statim ac in has partes reversus essem tibi scribendum putavi, et si quid occurrat imposterum ejus te certiorem redditurus. Vale.

A Bellomarisco, 9° Cal. Novembr.

Tuus, Jo. MERYCK,
Pastor Sodorensis,

CAMDEN'S BRITANNIA.

A.D., 1607.

SPEAKING of Wales he says:—Near this is Mona (Anglesea) called by the Britons also *Mon, Tyr, Mon*, and *Ynis Dowyll*, or the shady island, and by the Saxons *Nonege*. More to the north lies that Mona mentioned by Cæsar, in the midway, as he says between Britain and Ireland. Ptolemy calls it *Monœda* quasi *Mon-eitha, i.e.*, if I may be allowed, a conjecture, furthur Mona, to distinguish it from the other Mona; Pliny *Monabia*, Orosius, *Mevania*, and Bede *Menavia secunda*, where he calls Mona, or Anglesey, *Menavia prima*, and both British Islands. In these authors, however, we have by mistake *Mevania*. Nennius, who passes under the name of Gildas, calls it *Eubonia*, and *Manaw*, the Britons *Menaw*, the natives *Manning*, we English the Isle of Man. "It lies as Giraldus Cambrensis describes it, in the midway between the north of England and Ireland, occasioning no small dispute among the ancients to which of the two it belonged. The dispute was at last thus settled. As venomous creatures were found upon trial to live here, it was unanimously adjudged to the Britons." The natives, however, in language and manners come nearer the Irish, but with a small mixture of Norwegian.

CAMDEN.

A.D., 1607.

WHEN Alexander III., king of Scotland, had possessed himself of these western islands, partly by victory, partly by purchase of the king of Norway, he set about the reduction of Man as one of them, and by the bravery of Alexander Steward brought it under his dominion, and set up a petty king there on condition of being ready whenever called upon to assist him in any war at sea with ten ships. Mary, daughter of Reginald, king of Man, who was become liege man to John, king of England, preferred a suit for the island to that prince, but was answered, she must lay her claim before the king of Scots, at that time in possession of the island. Her son's son, John Waldebeof, (into which family she had married) prosecuted his grandmother's claim in parliament 33 Edward the first, before the king of England as lord paramount over the king of Scotland. He obtained, however, no other answer than (to borrow the terms of the record) that, "he might prosecute his claim before the justices of the king's Bench, be heard and have justice done him." But what he could not effect by right, William de Montacute, his kinsman, descended from the kings of Man, did by arms. For with a body of English troops hastily collected he drove all the Scots out of the island; but having contracted a considerable debt for this war, and being unable to discharge it, he mortgaged the island and its revenues for seven years to Anthony Bec, bishop of Durham and patriarch of Jerusalem, to whom the king afterwards gave it for life. King Edward II.

afterwards gave it to his minion Pierce Gaveston, when he created him earl of Cornwall; and, upon his death, he bestowed it on Henry Beaumont, "with all the demesnes and royal jurisdiction." The Scots afterwards under Robert Brus recovered it, and Thomas Randolph that Scottish hero, as long after Alexander duke of Albany, wrote themselves Lords of Man, and bore the more modern arms of the kings of the Isles, viz., three human legs, armed, conjoined, and bending the knees, such as appear naked on the ancient coins of Sicily to denote the three promontories. For before (as I find on the seals of the kings) they used a ship with the sails furled, with the title of Rex Manniæ et Insularum, king of Man and the Isles. From the Scots William de Montacute the younger, earl of Salisbury, wrested it in the year 1340, with an armed force, and sold Man with its crown for a considerable sum of money to William Scrope in 1393, according to Walsingham. Scrope being executed for high treason, and his estates confiscated, the right of it came to Henry IV. king of England, who as victor over William Scrope, whom he, when only a private person, had arrested and beheaded for aspiring to the crown, granted this island to Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, on condition he and his posterity at the coronation of the kings of England, should bear the sword worn by Henry aforesaid at his return to England, commonly called Lancaster Sword. But it may be worth while to insert here the king's own words from the record: "We have of our special favor given and granted to Henry, earl of Northumberland, the island, castle, pile, and dominion of Man, and all the islands and dominions belonging to the said island, lately belonging to William Scope, knight, deceased, whom we in his lifetime conquered, and have declared to be so conquered, and which by virtue of that conquest we have taken into our hands as conquered territory: which said conquest and decree in this our present parliament by consent of the lords temporal in the said parliament assembled as far as concerns the person of the said William and all his lands, tenements, goods, and chattels, "as

well within our realm as out of it, at the petition of the commons of our realm, affirmed to be, &c. To have and to hold to the said earl and his heirs, &c., by the service of carrying on the day of our coronation and the coronation of our heirs at our left shoulder and the left shoulder of our heirs by himself or his sufficient and honorable deputy, that naked sword which we wore when we landed in Holderness, called Lancaster sword, &c." Four years after this Henry Percy was attainted, and though afterwards restored in blood was deprived of Man, which was bestowed first on William Stanley, afterwards on John Stanley, with the patronage of the bishopric, &c. His descendants were honored with the title of earl of Derby and commonly called king of Man.

CAMDEN.

A.D., 1615.

CONTENTION RESPECTING THE ISLE OF MAN.

ELIZ. WILLIAM succeeded his brother in the honors of the earldom of Derby, between whom and the three daughters of Ferdinand there arose a contention as to the dominion of the Isle of Man. The queen well knowing that the English and Spanish refugees cast a longing eye on that island, committed the government of the same to Sir Thomas Gerard, both by reason of his conspicuous fidelity and trustworthiness,

---

ANNALES RERUM ANGLICARUM.

DE MANNIA INSULA LITES.

ELIZ. SUCCESSIT in Derbiæ Comitatus honore Guilielmus frater, inter quem et tres Ferdinandi filias quum lis orta esset de Insulæ Manniæ Dominio: Regina gnara profugos Anglos et Hispanos in illam oculos conjicere; ejusdem Præfecturam Thomæ Gerardo Equiti aurato ob perspectam fidem et vicinitatis rationem commisit, donec disceptaretur. Interea Jurisperiti

as the nearness of the place. In the meantime the legal advisers of the crown, who were crafty and far sighted, urged these points of the law, that the said island belonged to the queen, and that the Stanleys and the earls of Derby had possessed it for two hundred years without any right. Because (that all may be gradually repeated) that immediately Hen. IV. seized that kingdom, William Scrop, lord of the Isle of Man being banished, he gave the same to Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland. He six years afterwards showing signs of rebellion; hereupon in the following year, the king granted the same by Letters Patent to John Stanley for life, when the earl of Northumberland had not yet been banished by authority of parliament, nor his goods confiscated to the king. Within a month afterward, the king and Stanley agree, that those former Letters Patent for life, and some other things granted by the king, should be restored and

---

Regii qui sunt solertissime perspicaces, ex juris apicibus inculcarunt jus ejusdem Insulæ ad Reginam spectare, Stanleiosque et Derbiæ Comites CC. jam annos nullo jure possedisse. Eo quod (ut paullo altius repetam) Henricus IV. statim atque regnum occupasset Guilielmus Scropo, Manniæ Insulæ Domino proscripto, Henrico Percio Northumbriæ Comiti eandem donavit. Ille sexto post anno rebellionis signum sustulit. Hinc anno insequente idem Rex Joanni Stanleio ad vitam *Letteris Patentibus* concessit, quum Northumbriæ ille Comes nondum auctoritate Parlamentaria proscriptus esset, nec bona Regi adjudicata. Post mensem inter Regem et Stanleium convenit, ut priores illæ Litteræ Patentes ad vitam, et aliæ quædam à Rege concessæ, redhiberentur, atque cancellarentur, et Insula Stanleio et heredibus denuo hisce verbis

the island conceded to Stanley and his heirs, in these words:— "We, for and in consideration that the said John Stanley, has restored to us our same Letters Patent, in chancery to be cancelled, have granted to the aforesaid John Stanley the said island etc." From these words, and observing the time that those former Letters Patent were conceded for life, before that the earl of Northumberland was banished, the lawyers pronounced that the king could not give the island for life, because as yet, it was not adjudged as having fallen into the hands of the king, and consequently the later Letters Patent, which were founded on the restoration of the former, were of no force: that the king was deceived by a false suggestion, and that therefore his grant was void and of no virtue. But the queen for all this yielded up her right in it, and an agreement was made between the uncle and nieces.

---

concederetur: Nos pro eo quod dictus J. Stanleius easdem litteras Patentes nobis in Cancellaria nostra restituit cancellandas, concessimus præfato J. Stanleio prædictam Insulam etc. Ex his verbis, et temporum notatione, quod priores illæ Patentes ad vitam concessæ fuerunt, priusquam Comes Northumbriæ proscriptus esset, Jurisperiti pronunciarunt, Regem non potuisse ex jure ad vitam concedere, quia eidem nondum adjudicata, et consequenter Patentes posteriores ex priorum redhibitione fundatas minime valere: Regem autem falsa suggestione deceptum fuisse, et proinde concessionem irritam esse argumentabantur. Verum Regina hoc jure cessit, ut appareret illud potius ad competitores in ordinem redigendos, quam ad rigorem aliquem in medium adductum fuisse, et inter patruum et neptes transactio facta.

SELDEN'S TITLES OF HONOR.—CHAP. III.

A.D., 1650.

SPEAKING of the kings of the Saxon Heptarchy he says:— The like were those Kings of the Isle of Man, who were subject first to the Kings of Norway, then to the Crown of England (under King John and Henry the third) and afterwards to the Kings of Scotland, and since again to the Crown of England. They both stiled themselves Kings in their Seals inscribed with Rex Manniæ et Insularum, and were so titled by their Superiour Lords, as we see in that of our Henry the third's testifying, that he had received the homage of King Reynold. Sciatis (saith he) quod dilectus et fidelis noster Reginaldus Rex de Man venit ad fidem et servitium nostrum et nobis homagium fecit.* But they were also in later times, titled the Lords of Man or Domini Manniæ, by which Title the Dignity was not so restrained that therefore the name of King was taken from them. For our stories tell us expressly, that the Lords of Man had withal the name of King and might use also a Crown of Gold: so says Thomas of Walsingham, where he relates that William Montague Earl of Salisbury, under Richard II. sold the Isle to Sir William Scrop. Willielmus Scrop (so are his words) emit de Domino Willielmo de Monte-acuto Comite de Sarum, Insulam Euboniæ (which is the old name of the Isle) cum Corona. Nempe Dominus hujus Insulæ Rex vocatur, cui etiam fas est,

* Know that our beloved and faithful Reginald, King of Man, came to do us fealty and service and made homage to us.

Coronâ aureâ coronari.* And another to the same purpose in the publick Library at Oxford. Est nempe jus illius Insulæ ut quisquis illius sit Dominus, Rex vocetur: cui etiam fas est Coronâ Regiâ coronari. But in the memories which remain of the gifts of this Island made by our Kings, to such as have been since vulgarly stiled Kings of Man, the name of King or Kingdom is not found, but only the title of Lord; but with the addition of holding it as amply and as freely as any before had it. And while also it was in the hands of that William Earl of Salisbury, he titled himself, it seems, only Lord of Man or Seignor de Man. For so I find him in his Charter sealed with the Arms of that Island quartered with those of his own Family under a Crown that is only fleury with eight flowers whereof four are much larger than the rest. It was made 22. Februarii, 6 Rich. 2. to his beloved Esquire Robert Sparry, for settling in him an estate in fee of divers lands and possessions in Sutton, Mountagu, Crowthorn, and Crofton Denham in Somersetshire, and came to my hands through the noble favour of the right honourable Henry Earl of Huntingdon. The Earl of Salisbury's stile in it is Gilliam Conte de Sarisbiry Seignior de Man et de l' Isle de Wight. By the name of Lordship also it was given by Henry the Fourth to Henry Earl of Northumberland, as an Island won by conquest from Sir William Scrop, whereas indeed the conquest was no otherwise than that Sir William was taken at Bristow and beheaded by those which were of the part of this King while he was Duke of Lancaster and made his way for the Crown. And the words of the Patent are most observable. He gives him, Insulam, Castrum, Pelam, et Dominium de Man ac omnia, Insulas, et Dominia eidem Insulæ de Man pertinentia, quæ fuerunt Willielmi le Scrop Chivaler defuncti quem nuper in vita sua *conquestati* fuimus et ipsum sic *conquestatum* decrevimus et quæ ratione *conquestus* illius tanquam *conquestata* cepimus in

* William Scrop bought of lord William de Monteacute Earl of Salisbury, the island Eubonia with the crown thereof. For the Lord of this island is called king and may likewise be crowned with a crown of gold.

manum nostram, quæ quidem decretum et *conquestus* in presenti, Parlamento nostro (that is, the Parlament of the first year of his reign :) de assensu *Dominorum Temporalium* in eodem Parlamento existentium quoad personam præfati Willielmi ac omnia terras et tenementa Bona et catalla sua tam infra dictum regnum quàm extra ad supplicationem Communitatis dicti regni nostri affirmata existunt.* But it is not so much a wonder to see him give it as a Territory acquired by conquest, if withal it be remembred that he had a purpose to have challenged the Crowns of England and Ireland by a title of the Sword and not by Inheritance. But he was disswaded from that claim by Sir William Thirning Chief Justice of the common Pleas, who was employed under him in his greatest affairs of State : and thence was it also that to give some satisfaction to the Parlament that doubted it, he made a publick protestation, that he would not that any man should think that by way of conquest he would disherit any man of his heritage, Franchise, or other rights, &c., and therefore also he claimed the Crown by pretence of hereditary discent. But for the title to the Isle of Man, he altered not his purpose, it seems, nor did he continue in it without the consent of the Parlament, that thus affirmed it to be by conquest. Some years afterward, the Earl of Northumberland forfeited it, and it was in the same words given to Sir John Stanley to hold it in Fee by the tenure of two Falcons, to be presented to the King at his Coronation; whereas the Earl of Northumberland's tenure was to carry the Sword, called *Lancaster Sword* (being the same that Henry the IV. wore when he first arrived in England) at the Coronations of the King and his Successors. By this title it hath continued

* He gives him—"The island, castle, pele, and lordship, belonging to the said island of Man, which belonged to Sir William le Scrop, deceased, whom lately in his lifetime we conquered, and decreed him so conquered, and by reason of which conquest, as well as of the conquest itself, we have taken into our hand, and which same decree and conquest, was confirmed in our present parliament, with the assent of the Lords Temporal, in the same parliament assembled, as respects the person of the aforesaid William, and all his lands and tenements, goods and chattels, both within the kingdom, and without it, for the good of our said kingdom."

to this day in the posterity of Sir John Stanley, the Earl of Derby, who have also by the same grant (as the Earl of Northumberland had) the Patronage of the Bishoprick of Sodor, and are in common speech named Kings of Man. And indeed that having the Patronage of a Bishoprick is such a special mark of Royalty in a Subject, as hath not at this day nor for divers ages hath had an example in any Territory of the Crown of England; Although in more ancient times there be express testimony of Subjects being Patrons of Bishopricks in England also; as we see in the Bishoprick of Rochester, which was of the Patronage of the Archbishop of Canterbury, as also the Advowson of the Bishoprick of Landaffe was in the Earls of Glocester. Like this Title of King of Man, was that of King of the Isle of Wight, in the great Beauchamp Earl of Warwick, under Henry VI. who was then crowned King of the same Isle. Such were the old Kings of Ireland under the Crown of England. Henry the II. granted to Roderique King of Conaght, that he should enjoy his Territory paying a certain tribute, et quamdiu ei fideliter serviet, ut sit Rex sub eo Paratus ad servitium suum sicut homo suus. And in the grants made by King John and Henry III. to the Kings of Conaght and Tesmond, the like title of Rex is often given them, as it is also observed by the learned Sir John Davis late his Majesties Attorney-General for Ireland; as also in the Pipe Rolls of Henry III. his time, yet remaining in Bremighams Tower in the Castle of Dublin, sometimes O'Neale Rex, (upon accounts) sometime O'Neale Regulus, denotes the subject-kings of that country. And of the first kind of subjects that have the title of kings.

PRYNNE'S ABRIDGMENT OF THE RECORDS IN THE TOWER.

A.D., 1668.

22 R. II. THE Earl of Warwick was brought into the Parliament by the Constable of the Tower 28th of Sept., at what time the lords Apellants were in proper person, and to the which earl, the duke of Lancaster, Steward of England, declared the accusations contained before in the *tit.* 12, 13.

The same earl confessed all the points of treason aforesaid, and submitted himself to the king's grace; whereupon the said duke by assent of parliament gave the like judgment of this earl, as of the earl of Arundell before *tit.* 17, for like lands and goods, to have relation to 13th day of Nov., in the 10th year.

After judgment the king at the request of the Lords Appellants and Commons, to the said earl pardoneth the execution aforesaid, and granted to him life, to remain banished during the same in the Isle of Man, upon condition that no means should be made of any further favor to him. And the said earl was delivered to Sir Wm. le Scroope, and Sir Stephen his brother, to bring him to the said Isle, both of whom undertook body for body, safely to keep the said earl, in the said Isle without departing therefrom.

EX EODEM.

Wm. Scroope, knt., Vicechamberleine to Rich. II. was Lord Treasurer. He bought of Wm. Montacute, earl of Salisbury, the Isle of Man, with the crown thereof. He was one of those to whom King Rich. II. let the kingdom to farm; he was Lord

Treasurer of England in the 22 year of Richd. II. and was created earl of Wiltshire in the 21st year of Richd. II. A.D 1397. He was beheaded at Bristow in the 23 yr. of Rich II. His father was Sir Richd. Scroope, Lord of Bolton and Chancellor of England and Treasurer in 46 yr. of Ed. III.

TORFÆUS' HISTORY.

A.D., 1700.

A.D., 1264. KING Magnus* having paid the last funeral rites to his father, and being anxious about the state of public affairs, deemed nothing to be of greater importance, than peaceably to end the controversy with the king of Scotland,† of which he was earnestly desirous; for being skilled in the arts of peace, he preferred that those benefits which were obtained from them should be preserved and increased, and not disturbed, rather than that they should be left to the doubtful issue of war, attended with great expense, as well as much anxiety. On this account he sent an embassy from the Council of Senators, to the

* Surnamed Lagabätter. † Alexander III.

EX TORFÆO.

ANNO MCCLXIV. REX Magnus, curato patris funere, de statu publico sollicitus, nihil antiquius habuit, quam ut controversiam cum Rege Scotiæ pace, cujus unice studiosus erat, finiret, pacis enim artibus excultus iis parta tutius conservari, nemineq'; turbante augeri, quam ancipiti Martis fortuna, in discrimen, nunquam sine magnis impensis, majori quoque sollicitudine mitti maluit, legationem itaq'; ex senatorum consilio; ad

king of Scotland, the year after his father's decease, not as Buchanan relates, when he had arrived, (for he had not left Norway) nor because he could not hope for assistance from home before the spring, (which is equally untrue) but as I understand it, following the example of Claudius Lyschander; for being unacquainted with military affairs, he was unwilling to contend for possession of islands so remote, and from which there was little gain, with the danger of heavy expense and an increase of burden to his own subjects, especially as Mann, if Buchanan faithfully narrates, had accepted conditions from the Scots, (for he writes, that Alexander king of Scotland having sent ships round, recovered the Isle of Mann, situated almost midway between Scotland and Ireland, upon these terms, that the prince of the island should send ten long ships to the king, as often as necessity required; and who on the other hand, would defend him

---

Regem Scotiæ, anno quo pater excesserat proximo misit, non quod, et Buchananus scribit, cum advenisset, (non enim Norvegia excessit) res magis quam ratus erat desperatas, conspicatus esset, nec (quod pariter fictum) quod auxilia domo ante vernum tempus non sperasset, (cum domi semper maneret) sed quod facilius, *Claudio Lyschandro* memorante, in suâ *Gronlandiâ metrica*, credo, quod rei militaris minus gnarus fuerit, nec de instabili possessione insularum, tam remotarum, unde parum lucri, tantarum impensarum periculo, cum ingenti civium suorum onere certare voluerit, Manniâ præsertim, si Buchanano fides, a Scotis in deditionem acceptâ (scribit enim Alexandrum Scotiæ Regem navibus circummissis Manniam insulam inter Scotiam et Hiberniam, medio fere cursu sitam recuperasse, ea lege, ut insulæ regulus, quoties opus

from external foes) moreover the good feeling of the Isles had been alienated from him [Magnus] in the disturbed state of public affairs, as they could not hope for the same assistance from him as from his father; and this author relates, what is not inconsistent with the truth, that the other islands seemed likely to follow the example of the Manx. For the death of king Haco had animated the spirit of the Scotch, who accommodating things to the occasion, whilst the great part of their fleet absent in Norway had not returned, and who likewise perceived that the friendly feeling of the islands was abating as no assistance had arrived; these circumstances caused the islanders to hasten on a peace with the Scots, and with better conditions to themselves whilst there remained any fear of the Norwegians than they could hope for when left to their own resources. Peace was not however immediately cemented between the kings, but was pro-

---

esset, decem naves longas ad Regem mitteret, Rex vero eas ab hoste externo defenderet) forte etiam insulanorum studiis a se alienatis, cum ab eo par præsidium rebus turbidis, atque a patre sperare nequirent, Mannensium enim animorum inclinationem, alias insulas secuturas visas, idem auctor tradit, id quod a vero non abhorret. Morte enim Regis Haconis sustulisse animum Scotis, fuisq; rebus istam occasionem accommodasse, dum classis maxima pars in Norvegiam remissa nondum redierat, facile quis perspicit, imminutosque insulanis animos deinde alienatos, auxiliis non accurentibus; inde pacem cum Scoto festinatam conditionibus tolerabilibus, dum metus aliquis Scotis a Norvegis esset, quas deserti non impetrassent. Non tamen statim pax inter Reges coaluit, in annum tertium legationibus pluribus intervenientibus

tracted to the third year by disputes, many embassies taking place in the meantime. The annals of the Flateyen Codex note that this year barefooted brethren came from Scotland to king Magnus, without doubt messengers from the king of Scotland.

---

disceptata. Notant annales *Codicis Flateyensis*, ad hunc annum, fratres nudipedes e Scotiâ ad Regem Magnum venisse, procul dubio a Rege Scotiæ legatos.

ARMS OF THE ISLE OF MAN.—A.D., 1735.

ADD. MSS.

OPINION OF CLARENCIEUX KING OF ARMS, ON THE ARMS OF THE ISLE OF MAN, ON THE ACCESION OF JAMES, DUKE OF ATHOLL, TO THE GOVERNMENT THEREOF, 1ST FEB. 1735.

IN the year 1475 there was a controversy to whom these Arms belonged, whereof notice is taken by a Patent under the Great Seal enrolled in the Tower in the following words :—

Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. Salutem, Sciatis quod inspiximus literas nostras subsigno nostro Manuali signatas et per Milites Garteræ nostræ inspectas, factas in hæc verba.

Edward by the Grace of God King of England and of France, Lord of Ireland, remembryng the pretence and claime of John, Lord Scrop shewed unto us for the bering of the Armes of the Eile of Man, which now owre trustie and right wel beloved Thomas E. Staneley Stuard of owre Housholde berith, for brevenes of Tyme, havyng no convenyant Season to know the determination of the same, And provydying that no variaunce therefore be hedde nowe in owre Voiage, have wolled & desyred that for the tymes and Seasons that the said Lordes shall continue in our Service in oure Realme of Fraunce, Duchie of Normandie and elsewhere byyonde the See, and also unto oure & their retournying next to this oure Realme of England, or either of theym, that the said Lord Scrop shall abstain & forbere the use and wering of the said Armes of th' Eile of Man, whereunto for the seid desire he is agrede—alwey forseyn, that the said Wille, desire, abstinence, and forberying be not prejudiciall nor

damage in that behave unto the seid Lord Scrop, ne to his Heyres, nor be of non effect, Strengh nor vertue but for the tyme above Expressed, Et hoc omnibus, quorum interest, in hac parte, incotescimus per presentes, In Cujus &c. teste Rege apud Westmon' primo die Maij.

This Instrument, thus spelt, remains in the Tower—Pat. 15, E. 4, p. 2, m. 24. And I have not mett with any Entry that this Claime was renewed after the King's return from France, neither doth it occur to me on what pretence this John, Lord Scrop, (who must certainly be that John who was in contradistinction to the Lord Scrop of Bolton, Stiled Lord Scrop of Masham and Upsale) could found any ground to claime the Arms of Man, of which hereafter more will be said. But the present inquiry is more immediately Confined to the Arms of that Island, and in what manner they ought to be born at present.

It is to be lamented that this Record did not specify or Blazon the arms of that Island which that age apprehended did belong to the Kings, Lords or proprietors of it.

Mr. Camden, in his additions in the Britannia to the History of the Island, takes notice that the antient Arms of the Kings of that place were a ship with the sails hoisted, with the Inscription Rex Manniæ et Insularum, as he had seen on their Seals. And I have seen one which is now remaining in the Office of the Dutchy of Lancaster, in a Box there, number'd 27, pendent to a Deed thus abstracted by me R. De'. gra'. rex Insular'. filius Godridi Regis—Deo et Abbatiæ S^tæ^ Mariæ de Furness, dignitates, quas vir illustris. Olavus quondam Rex Insularum Ams mensærs* contulit in regno tunc suo, nunc per gratiam Dei meo, &c.

The seal to it is somewhat broken, but in the foreside it exhibits his Effigies on Horseback and on the reverse the Ship under Sail. If His Grace pleases this Deed and Seal may be

* Sic, MS.; probably intended for the words *avus meus eis*.

used on the Impression of the great Seal for that Island for the future.*

I would here observe, before I proceed further, that the Title of Dei Gratia was used so long since, and when the Montagues Earls of Salisbury had this Island they continued the attribute of Dei Gratia, as may be seen in Mr. Madox's formularia—Anglican: No. Dlxxii. par la Grace de Dieux, whereof the original is still remaining.

Mr. Camden, in the above recited place, remarks further, that when the Scots recovered this Island, that tho Randolph and a long time after Alexander, Duke of Albany stiled themselves Lords of Man and bore the Arms that the later Kings of the Island did, namely, three arm'd Legs of a man link'd together and bending in the hams like the three naked Legs which were formerly stamped upon the Sicilian Coins. I wish he had been more particular, because it seems as if he had seen some successions of the Seals and probably there may be several still remaining in the Island.† And I sho[d] have been glad to have been inform'd with the true reason, why the antient Seal with the Impression of a Ship was alter'd into that new forme. Probably it might be owing to some such Cause for raising money as our Rich. I. did upon the alteration of his first Seal, altering it from the two Lions combatant into the present figure.

Mr. Selden, in his Titles of Honour, l. 1, c. 3, § 1, hath a dissertation about the Kingdom of Man and the descent thereof, and therein describes the seal of the Earl of Montague, Seignior de Mann in 6 Rich. II., which he saith, had the Arms of that Island, quarter'd with those of his own Family, under a Crown that is only Fleury with eight Flowers whereof four are much

* Not a vestige of this Seal now remains in the Duchy Office. A similar one, however, is to be found among the Cott. MSS. in the Brit. Mus., attached to a charter of Harald, commencing "Omnibus christi fidelibus hoc scripturum vesuris vel audituris," &c.

† None exist. The ancient records and seals were carried away in the reign of Henry III., by Mary, daughter of Reginald, when she fled the Island, on the death of her uncle Magnus.

larger than the rest. He hath not told his Readers whether these Arms were the Ship, or the three Legs, but I have reason to believe the later, because I have seen his seal to a Deed in 13 R. II. w'ch had these Arms in the first and fourth quarter and those of Montague in ye second and third with a coronet somewhat like that of the present Dukes having between the Leaves that represented Vinis, a flower de Lis, and his name written upon the inside of the Coronet.

The Monarchs in that age had not arched or close Crowns, And I cannot be certain, whether Earls had then any Coronets—belonging to that State, so that I take it, this Montague, Earl of Salisbury used this Coronet with respect only to the Isle of Man (I am ready to give the reasons of this later Conjecture) and this may in some measure be confirmed by the words of our Historian Walsingham, f. 387, A.D. 1393—17, R. 2. Wiltus Scrop emit de Domino Willielmo de Monteacuto Comite Sarum. insulam Euboinæ cum Corona Nempe,. Dominus hujus Insulæ Rex vocatur, cui etiam fas est corona aurea coronari.

This Citation shows us the alienating of this Island by sale to William Scrop (who was afterwards created Earl of Wiltshire) and who possibly used these arms likewise till he was attainted. And probably the Claime made in 15 E. IV. abovementioned might be grounded upon this Foundation.

But as this Temporary provision in 15 E. IV. was made by the Knowledge of the Knights of the Garter, I shall first take notice of what plates there remain in the Chapel of Windsor relating to the Arms of this Island, and the manner wherein they are quartered.

William Scrope (afterward Earl of Wiltshire) who bo^t^ this Island from the Earl of Salisbury was indeed Knight of the Garter, but being attainted there is no plate remaining for him. There were three other Lord Scropes at different times Knights of this Order but none of them bore the Arms of the Isle of Man.

Then as to the Noble Family of Stanley there are no Arms for Sir John Stanley, knt. In the 13th Stall on the Sovereign's side

remains a plate inscribed Mon Sennour Stanley which hath quarterly in the first and fourth Or, on a chief indented gules, 3 plates Argent being Lathom and in the second and third quarter 3 leggs in armour Arg$^{t.}$ spurrs, Or.—In the 5th Stall on the princes side is a plate inscribed Thomas Lord Stanley with Arms quarterly 1 Stanley, Argent, on a bend Azure 3 Bucks heads caboshed, Or. 2, Isle of Man, 3 Legs armed interlaced in Mangle Arg$^{t.}$ purfled and spurred, Or—3 Warren, Chequy, Or and Azure, 4 Lathom, on a chief indented G$_3$.* (gules?) 3 plates Arg$^{t.}$ (this was the first Earl of Derby of that surname). In the sixth Stall of the Princes side is a plate not inscribed, where the Arms are quarterly, first Stanley, then Lathom, afterwards Warren, and lastly the Isle of Man. This plate was for the Lord George Stanley, Lord Strange, son of that earl. No plate for Sir Wm. Stanley the Lord Chamberlain.

In the ninth of the Princes side is a plate inscribed Edward Lord Montiteagle,* being quarterly of four :—1, Stanley ; 2, Lathom; 3, Warren; 4, Isle of Man. In the fifth on the sovereign's side is a plate inscribed 22 May, A.D. 1547 and anno Regni Regis Ed. VI. primo, le tres noble et puissant Seigneur Edwarde, Conte de Darbi, Seigneur Stanley et de Man quarterly of eight. 1 Stanley, 2 Lathom, 3 Isle of Man, 4 Warren, 5 Strange of Knocking, Gules, 2 Lions passant Arg$^{t.}$ Armed Gules, Woodvile, Arg$^{t.}$ a fesse et Canton G, 7 Mohun, Or a crosse engrailed S. 8 Monthaull, Ar. a Lion ramp$^{t.}$ Arg$^{t.}$ armed G.—In the seventh stall of the sovereign's side is a plate Du tres noble and puissant Seigneur Henry Count de Darby, Seign$^{r.}$ Straunge Stanley et Du Man, &c., 1574, consisting of the same Eight quarters having an inescutcheon quarterly of four Coats being those of his Countesse, the d$^{r.}$ of the Earl of Cumberland, 1 and 4 Clifford cheque Or and Az, a fesse, G: 2 Brandon, barry of ten Arg$^{t.}$ and G: over all a Lion rampant, Or, crowned per pale of the first and second, the third likewise quarterly 1 and 4 Bruin Az.—a cross molin, Or, 2 and 3 Rokesley checque lozenge erm. C. Gul.

* Sic. MS.

In the 4th Stall on the Princes side is the Plate du tres noble et puissant Seigneur Guilliame Comte de Darby, Baron Stanley, Seigneur Strange de Knocking, et Mohun, Seigneur de Ly'ile de Man, &c. 1601, Quarterly of 12 Coats—1 Stanley, 2 Lathom, 3 Isle of Man, 4 Warren, 5 Strange, 6 Woodville, 7 Mohan, 8 Montault, 9 Clifford, 10 Brandon, 11 Bruin, 12 Rokesley. There is no plate remaining for Jas. Earl of Derby. I had all these plates exactly taken off, copies may be easily taken from those in my custody.

By this long detail it appears that the Arms of Man have been diversly born, and wch. seems somewhat strange by the younger branches who had not the dominion of the Island, which seems to have been a mistake; as I should apprehend all those Stanleys bore them in different Quarters (wherein they differed in placing them one from the other) which was quite contrary to the antient method of Montague, who bore them in the first Quarter: (And in truth I shod imagine that to be the most regular manner; for Arms of Kingdoms, and feudall Arms likewise as I should think should be placed before all others.

There can be no doubt, but that His Grace the Duke of Atholl is entituled to all the Arms born by Earl William, abovementioned, being descended from him and his lineal Heir.

Endorsed.

"Copy.

"Opinion of the Clarencieux King at Arms,* on the Arms of the Isle of Mann on the accession of James, Duke of Atholl to the Soverty thereof, 1st Feby 1735-6."

* Sir John Vanbrugh.

MALLET'S NORTHERN ANTIQUITIES.

A.D. 1770.

THE Scandinavians, now masters of the northern ocean, and flushed with success, became possessed at different times, of all the islands in those seas. Thus, while the Danes were reducing England, the Norwegians conquered a considerable part of Scotland, together with the Orkneys, the Hebrides, and the Shetland isles. Towards the end of the eleventh century Magnus Barefoot, the son of Olaf, one of their princes, filled that part of the world with the renown of his arms . . . . . .

In the year 1266 king Magnus Lagabätter sold the Hebrides, and the Isle of Man to Alexander III. of Scotland for 4000 marks sterling, but the Norwegian sovereignty over the Orkney and Shetland islands continued until the year 1468, when it was mortgaged to James III. by Christian I., king of Norway, Denmark, and Sweden for 50,000 Renish florens, this sum being part of the dowry he had stipulated to give his daughter Margaret on her marriage with the Scottish monarch. In 1549 an assessment was levied in Norway to redeem the mortgaged sovereignty, and after that period several Danish kings asserted their right to redeem it; but it is needless to observe that the Scotch were unwilling to listen to any proposals that tended to deprive them of these important dependencies. The island continued to be governed by the laws and customs of Norway, and their inhabitants to speak the Norse language, until the seventeenth century; and the substitution of the Scotch weights and measures for the Norwegian, together with the augmentation of the public burdens, formed a subject of complaint down to a much later period.

ABBOTS OF FURNESS.*

From the Chartulary, Duchy of Lancaster Office.

			Election	Reign.	Archbishops of York.	Pontificate.
1	I	Ewanus de Abrincis †	1127	Henry I	Thurstan	Honorius II
2		Eudo de Sourdeval				
3		Michael de Lancastria	1145	Stephen	Hen. Murdac	Eugenius III
4		Petrus de Eboraco				
5		Ricardus de Baiscis				
6	II	Johannes de Caunccfeld			St. William	
7		Walterus de Millum	1175	Henry II		Alexand. III
8		Joselinus de Penington	1181		Roger	Lucius III
9		Conanus de Bardoule				
10	III	Willelmus Niger				
11		Geroldus Bristaldon				
12		Michael de Dalton		Richard I	Geo. Plantag.	
13		Ricardus de Sancto Quintino	1191			Celistine III
14	IV	Radulfus de Fletcham		John		
15		Johannes de Newby				
16		Stephanus de Alverston				
17		Nicholaus de Meaux‡			Walter Grey	
18	V	Robertus de Denton	1217	Hen. III		Honorius III
19		Laurencius de Acclom				
20	VI	Willelmus de Midleton				Innocent IV
21	VII	Hugo le Bron				
22		Willelmus de Cockerham				
23		Hugo Skiller *alias* Dalton	1297	Edward I	W. de Millem	Boniface VIII
24	VIII	Johannes de Cockerham	1303			Benedict X
25	IX	Alexander de Walton	1347	Ed. III	John Thorby	Clement VI
26		Johannes de Cockan	1367			Urban V.
27	X	Johannes de Bolton	1389	Rich. II	Rich. Scrop	Urban VI
28	†	Willelmus de Dalton	1405	Hen. IV		Innocent VII
29	†	Robertus	1424	Hen. VI	Hen. Bowit	Martin V
30	†	Thomas	1432		Kemp	Eugenius IV
31	†	William Woodward				
32		Johannes Turnour	1443			
33		Alexander Rawlinson	1445			
34		Laurentius	1461	Ed. IV		Pius II
35		Thomas Chambers	1491	Hen. VII		InnocentVIII
36		Johannes Dalton				
37		Alexander Rawlinson	1527	Hen.VIII	T. Wolsey	Clement VII
38		Alexander Banke				
39		Roger Pele	1532		Ed. Lee	

* *Vide* Appendix A.

† The above list is from the chartulary down to the twenty-eighth abbot. ‡ Bishop of Man.

CHRONICON

MANNIÆ ET INSULARUM,

OR THE

CHRONICLE OF MANN

AND

THE ISLES.

CHRONICON MANNIÆ ET INSULARUM.[1]

INCIPIUNT chronica regum Mannie et Insularum, et episcoporum, et quorundam regum Anglie Scotie Norwegie.

ANNO ab incarnatione domini M. rex Cnutus filius Siucerth (Suani[2]) totius Anglie suscepit imperium. Postea occiso Edwino et Clitone germanos regis Edmundi et filios regis ejusdem Edmundum et Edwardum ad regem Suanuorum occidendos misit, qui nolens occidere pueros innocentes, eos ad regem Hungarie Salomonem misit. Edmundum autem processu tempporis ibidem vitam finivit,

[1] *Vide* Appendix B. [2] Sic, margin.

HERE commences the chronicles of the kings of Mann and the Isles, and the bishops, and of some of the kings of England, Scotland, and Norway.

A.D. 1017* IN the year of the incarnation of our Lord one thousand, king Canute, the son or Siucerth,† obtained the sovereignty of all England. After killing Edwin and Cliton, brothers german of king Edmund, he sent Edmund and Edward, sons of the same king, to the king of Sweden‡ to slay them; who unwilling to kill the innocent children, sent them to Salomon, king of Hungary. In process of time Edmund

* The dates in the Latin text being incorrect are emended in the English translation.
† Otherwise Suein or Sweyn. ‡ Valgar.

Edwardus vero Agatham filiam Germani imperatoris Henrici in matrimonium accepit, ex qua Margaretham postea Scotorum reginam, et Christinam sanctimonialem virginem, et Clitonem Edgarum suscepit. Cnutus rex duxit uxorem Emmam, ex qua suscepit Hardecnutum postea Danorum et Anglorum regem, et Gunhildam filiam que nupsit postea Henrico Romanorum imperatori.

ended his days there, but Edward took in marriage Agatha, daughter of Henry emperor of Germany, [Hungary] by whom he had Margaret, afterwards queen of Scotland, Christina who became a nun, and Edgar Cliton*. King Canute took to wife Emma,† by whom he had Hardecnute, afterwards king of England and Denmark, and a daughter, Gunhilda, who was afterwards married to Henry, emperor of the Romans.‡

ANNO MII. REX Cnutus Anglorum et Danorum, Danmarc adiens, ibidem per totam hyemem mansit gloriose.

A.D. 1019. CANUTE, king of the English and Danes, going to Denmark, remained the whole winter there in splendor.

ANNO MIII. REX Cnutus, Angliam rediens magnum concilium apud Cyrecestrem in pascha [tenuit.]

A.D. 1020. KING Canute returning to England, held a great council during Easter at Cirencester.

ANNO MXI. REX Cnutus cum quinquaginta magnis navibus Norwegiam devectus, Olavum regem de illa expulsit, sibique eam subjugavit.

A.D. 1028. KING Canute, with fifty large ships, set out for Norway, and expelling Olave§ from thence, subjugated it, under his dominion.

* Atheling. † Widow of King Etheldred. ‡ Germany.

§ This Olave accompanied Sweyn as second in command in the Danish invasion of England, A.D. 993.

ANNO MXII. REX Cnutus Anglorum, et Danorum et Noreganorum, [rediit.]

A.D. 1029. CANUTE, king of the English, Danes, and Norwegians, returned.

ANNO MXIII. SANCTUS Olavus rex, Haraldi regis filius quem Cnutus expulerat, reversus est in Norwegiam, et injuste peremptus a Noregansis glorioso coronatus martyrio migravit ad dominum.

A.D. 1030. ST. Olave the king, son of king Harald whom Canute expelled, returned into Norway, and being unjustly put to death by the Norwegians, received the glorious crown ot martyrdom, and departed to the Lord.*

ANNO MXIV. REX Cnutus magno cum honore Romam profectus est, et ingentia munera in auro et argento Sancto Petro obtulit, et ut schola Anglorum libera esset, a Johanne papa impetravit.

A.D. 1031. KING Canute set out for Rome with great pomp; he carried rich presents in gold and silver to St. Peter, and obtained from pope John, privileges for an English seminary.

ANNO MXV. ECCLESIA sancti Edmundi regis et martyris dedicata est, in qua rex Cnutus communi consilio, presulum et optimatum suorum, ejectis presbyteris secularibus, monachos imposuit. Eodem Anno, ignis inextinguibilis multa per Angliam lota cremavit.

A.D. 1032. THE church of St. Edmund king and martyr was dedicated; from which king Canute by the general advice of his bishops and nobility, turned out the immoral seculars, and gave it to the monks. The same year terrible fires destroyed many places throughout England.

* July 29.

ANNO MXVII. MALCOLM rex Scotorum obiit, cui Duncan successit in Regnum.

ANNO MXVIII. CNUTUS rex Anglorum, ante suum obitum super Noreganos Suuanum[1] filium suum constituit, super Danos Hardecnutum filium, et Emme regine filium, regem locavit, super Anglos vero Haraldum filium suum ex Hamtunensi Elfiva procreatum. Postea vero Cnutus rex Id. Novembris apud Sceaftesburiam presenti vita decessit. Vintonie in vetri monasterio satis honorifice tumulatur. Non multo post tamen regnum Anglie inter Haraldum et Hardecnutum dividitur. Eodem anno Robertus dux Normannie obiit, cui successit filius ejus Wilhelmus bastard, puer.

ANNO MXXII. HARALDUS rex Merciorum et Northumrorum eligitur ut per totam Angliam regnaret, spreto frater suo Hardecnuto, quia nimium in Danmarc morabatur.

[1] Sic.

A.D. 1034. MALCOLM* king of the Scots died, to whom Duncan succeded in the kingdom.

A.D. 1035. CANUTE king of the English before his death nominated his son Suan over the Norwegians; his son Hardecnute by queen Emma he placed over the Danes, but over the English his son Harald born of Elfiva of Hamtun. Afterwards king Canute departed this present life at Shaftesbury, on the Ides† of November. He was interred in the old monastery of Winchester with much honor. Not long after, however, the kingdom of England was divided between Harald and Hardecnute. The same year died Robert duke of Normandy, to whom succeeded his son William the bastard, a minor.

A.D. 1036. HARALD‡ king of the Mercians and Northumbrians was chosen throughout England to reign in preference to his brother Hardecnute, because he resided too much in Denmark.

* Malcolm II, † 15th of Nov.
‡ Surnamed Harefoot.

ANNO MXXIII. OBIIT Haraldus rex Lundonis. et in Westmuntser sepelitur, cui Hardecnutus successit.

A.D. 1039. KING Harald died at London, and was buried in Westminster, to whom succeeded Hardecnute.*

ANNO MXXVII. MAGNUS rex Norwigie[1] Sancti Olavi regis filins, fugato rege Danorum Suano, Danmarc sibi subjugavit.

A.D. 1046. MAGNUS, king of Norway, son of St. Olave the king, having put to flight Suan, king of the Danes, reduced Denmark under his dominion.

ANNO MXXVIII. MAGNUS rex cum Suano prelium committeus,[1] illium de Danemarc expulit et in illa regnavit, ac non multo post [obiit.]

A.D. 1047. KING Magnus gave battle to Suan, and expelling him from Denmark, reigned in his place, and not long after died.

ANNO MXXIX. SUANUS Danmarchiam iterum recepit et obiit; et Haraldus Harphagre regis Sywardi filius Norwegiam recepit. Ipse vero, ex parte matris frater Sancti Olavi erat, patruus scilicet Magni regis. Hic cum Anglorum rege pernuntios suos pacem fecit. Eodem anno terremotus magnus extitit.

A.D. 1047. SUAN† recovered Denmark again and died; and Harold Harfagre, the son of king Syward, regained Norway. He on the side of his mother, was brother to St. Olave, and consequently uncle of king Magnus. By his envoys he made a treaty of peace with the king of the English. This same year a great earthquake happened.

1 Sic.

* He died at Lambeth Palace, then a manor of the Saxon kings, after a debauch.

† Sueno III., surnamed the Great.

ANNO MXXXV. DUX Northymbriorum Sywardus, jussu regis Edwini Scotiam cum multo exercitu intrans, prælium cum rege Scotiæ Mactheath commisit illumque fugavit, et Malcolmum ut rex jusserat, regem constituit.

A.D. 1057. SYWARD chief of the Northumbrians, by order of king Edwin, entered Scotland with a great army, and giving battle to Mactheath, [Macbeth,] king of Scotland, put him to flight and by order of the king, put Malcolm* on the throne.

MXXXVI. MXXXVII. MXXXVIII. MXXXIX. MXL. MXLI. MXLII. MXLIII. MXLIV.

Memoriæ.

* * *
* * *
* * *
* * *

ANNO MXLV. NORWALORUM rex Grifinus a suis interfectus, caput que [ejus] cum ornatura comiti Haraldo mittitur, quod mox ille regi Edwardo detulit. Rex vero Edwardus terram ipsius duobus fratribus suis concessit.

A.D. 1064. GRIFFIN, king of Northwales, was slain, and his head and ornaments were sent to earl, Harald, who immediately forwarded them to king Edward. King Edward gave his territory to his two brothers.

ANNO MXLVI.

A.D. 1065. * * *

ANNO MXLVII. OBIIT pie memorie Edwardus rex Anglie, de quo dicitur, quod erat honor et gloria Anglorum dum vixit, et eorundem ruina dum moritur. Cui successit in regnum Haraldus filius God-

A.D. 1066. THIS year died Edward,† king of England, of pious memory, of whom it was said whilst living, that he was the honor and glory of the English, and his death their ruin. To him succeeded in the

* The Third. † Edward the Confessor.

wini, contra quem Haraldus Harfager rex, Norwegie prelium commisit apud Steinfordbrige, et Angli victores existentes maximam cladem Norwegientium fecerunt, et omnes in fugam compulerunt. De qua fuga quidam Godredus cognomento Crovan filius Haraldi Nigri de Ysland, fugiens venit ad Godredum filium Sytric qui [Fingal[1]] tunc regnavit in Mannia, et honorifice susceptus est ab eo. Eodem anno Wilhelmus bastard angliam debellavit, Haraldum regem occidit, et pro eo regnavit; et Anglos perpetue servitute subdidit. Prefuit autem genti Anglorum annis XX., mensibus XI., cui successit filius ejus.

ANNO MLI. MALCOLMUS rex Scotorum Angliam vastavit usque Cliviam et Margaretam in matrimonium

[1] Sic, margin.

kingdom Harald, son of Godwin. against whom Harald Harfager, king of Norway, fought a battle at Steinford bridge;* but victory declaring for the English, they made great havoc of the Norwegians and completely routed them. Godred, surnamed Crovan,† the son of Harald the Black of Iceland, escaping from this defeat came to Godred the son of Sytric‡ who then reigned in Mann, and was honorably received by him. The same year William the bastard conquered England, killing king Harald, and reigned in his stead; he brought the English under perpetual subjection. After ruling the English nation for twenty years, and eleven months, he was succeeded by his son.

A.D. 1076. MALCOLM§ king of the Scots devastated England as far as Cleveland, and took Margaret‖

* Harald Harfager fell in this battle, which was fought on the 25th Sept.

† Crovan, Crouan, Chrouban, and Cronan signify the same thing, *i.e.*, *white-handed.*

‡ Sytric was a descendant of the kings of Northumbria.

§ Malcolm III.

‖ Sister of Edgar Atheling.

accepit. Eodem anno obiit Godredus filius Sytric rex Mannie cui successit filius ejus Fingal.

in marriage. The same year died Godred, son of Sytric, king of Mann; to whom succeeded his son Fingal.

ANNO MLVI. GODREDUS Crovan collegit multitudinem navium, et venit ad Manniam, prelium cum populo terre commisit, sed superatus et fugatus est. Iterum exercitum, et naves coadunavit, venit ad Manniam, pugnavit cum Mannensibus victus et fugatus est. Tertio, congregavit multitudinem copiosam et venit noctu ad portum, qui vocatus est Ramsa, et trecentos viros occultavit in silva, que erat in devexo montis supercilio, qui vocatur Scacafel. Orto lucis sidere, Mannenses construxerunt aciem suam et magno impetu facto, congressi sunt cum Godredo. Cumque pugna vehemens esset, trecenti viri, surgentes de insidiarum loco a tergo, Mannenses debilitare ceperunt, et in fugam com-

A.D. 1076. GODRED* Crovan collecting a multitude of ships, came to Mann; and joining battle with the inhabitants, was beaten and put to flight. Recruiting his army and navy he again came to Mann and engaging with the Manx was a second time beaten and put to flight. A third time assembling a considerable army and coming by night to the port which is called Ramsa, concealed three hundred men in a wood on the slope of the mountain promontory called Scacafel.† At sun rise the Manx drew themselves up in battle array, and attacked Godred with great impetuosity. During the heat of the conflict, the three hundred men issuing from the ambuscade in the rear, fell upon the Manx, who be-

* Godred, *i.e.*, *good red*, from the Icelandic word *gode*, *Is.* good, and *raudr*, red. He is the same person who sought refuge with Sytric, after the battle of Steinford bridge.

† Skyhill; situated at the entrance of Miltown Glen.

pellere. Cum autem vidissent se superatos, nec aliquem diffugii sibi locum patere; nam reuma maris Ramso amnis alveum impleverat, et hostes ex altera parte constanter se persequentes, qui tunc remanserant, clamore miserabili, postulabant a Godredo vitam sibi donari. Ille autem flexus miseracordia et miserans calamitatem eorum, qui apud ipsos per aliquod tempus nutritus fuerat, revocavit exercitum, et prohibuit ne eos diutius persequerentur; Godredus sequenti die optionem exercitui suo dedit, ut si mallent Manniam inter se dividere, et in ea habitare, vel cunctam substantiam terre accipere, et ad propria remeare. Illis autem magis placuit totam insulam vastare, et de bonis illius ditari, et sic ad propria reverti. Godredus autem [cum] paucis, qui secum remanserant de insulanis, australem partem insule, et reliquis Mannensium aquilonarem tali pacto concessit, ut nemo eorum aliquando auderet jure hereditario sibi aliquam partem terre usurpare. Unde accidit ut usque in hodiernum diem tota insula solius regis sit, et

coming disheartened, were compelled to fly. Seeing themselves surrounded, and some flying to the open country, for the tide was full in the channel of Ramsa river; whilst on the other hand the enemy was closely pursuing them, the remainder with pitiful cries begged of Godred to spare their lives. He moved with compassion and commiserating those with whom he had been formerly brought up, recalled his army and prohibited any further pursuit. On the following day, Godred gave his army the option of dividing the Isle of Mann between them and dwelling in it; or of plundering the country and returning back again. It pleased them more to pillage the whole island, enrich themselves with the spoils, and then depart. Godred gave to the few of the islanders who chose to remain with him, the southern part of the island, and left the northern to the Manx, with this condition, that none of them whatsoever should attempt to establish a hereditary right to any part of the usurped land. Hence it happens that to this

omnis reditus ejus ad ipsum pertineat.

Igitur Godredus subjugavit sibi Dubliniam et magnam partem Laynestir. Scotos vero ita perdomuit, ut nullus qui fabricaret navem vel scapham, ausus esset plusquam tres clavos ferreos inserere. Regnavit autem sexdecim annos et mortuus est in insula, que vocatur Yle. Reliquit sane tres filios, Lagmannum, Haraldum, et Olavum. Lagmannus major natu, regnum arripiens septem annos regnavit. Rebellavit autem contra eum Haraldus frater ejus multo tempore. Sed tandem captus a Lagmanno genitalibus et oculis privatus est. Post hec, Lagmannus penitens, quod fratris sui oculos eruisset, sponte regnum suum dimisit, et signo Crucis Dominice insignitus, iter Hierosolymitatum arripuit, quo et mortuus est.

day, the whole island is vested in the king alone, and all its revenues belong to him.

Godred subdued Dublin, and a great part of Laynestir [Leinster]. He so humbled the Scotch that no ship or skiff builder durst insert more than three iron bolts. He reigned sixteen years and died in the island called Yle [Isla]. He left three sons, Lagman, Harald, and Olave. Lagman the eldest born receiving the kingdom, reigned seven years. His brother Harald continued long in rebellion against him. But at last he was taken by Lagman, who emasculated him, and put out his eyes. Lagman afterwards repenting of having deprived his brother of sight, spontaneously resigned the kingdom, and assuming the symbols of our Lord's crucifixion, set off for Jerusalem, where he died a short time after his arrival [A.D. 1110*].

* The chronology in this part of the MS. is very defective. In the preceding entry it is stated that Godred Sytrig died the same year Malcolm Canmore devastated England, namely 1076. Between this event and the conquest of Man by Godred Crovan, the chronicle makes an interval of five years to elapse, which brings us down to 1081, a period much too great for subsequent occurrences. The Norse Sagas affirm that Godred conquered the Isles 1077, which is probably the true date; for we have it on record that Magnus Nudipes' first expedition to Scotland took place 1093, during which he expelled

ANNO MLXXIII. OCCISUS est Malcolmus Rex Scotie ab Anglis, cui successit Duncanus. Eodem anno obiit pie memorie Margareta Regina Scotie.

A.D. 1093. THIS year Malcolm, king of Scotland, was slain by the English, to whom succeeded Duncan. The same year died Margaret of pious memory, queen of Scotland.

ANNO MLXXV. OMNES proceres insularum audientes mortem Lagmanni, miserunt legatos ad Murecardum O'Brien regem Hibernie, postulantes ut aliquem virum industrium de regali stirpe in regem eis mitteret, donec Olavus filius Godredi cresceret. Annuit eis Rex libentissime, et quendam Dompnaldum filium Tadc[1] ad eos misit, monens et

[1] Sic.

A.D. 1111. THE nobles of the isles hearing of the death of Lagman, sent messengers to Murcheard O'Brian, king of Ireland, begging that he would send them some worthy person of the royal family as regent, until Olave, the son of Godred was grown older. The king willingly assenting, appointed one Dompnald [Donald] the son of Tade, and particularly

Godred from the throne; after a reign of sixteen years as stated above. This makes his death 1093, instead of two years later, as given in the Annals of Ulster, and harmonizes with the descent of Magnus throughout the Western Isles. Lagman was then residing in Isla, as lieutenant of his father. It is likely that Godred had gone there to assist him against the invader, and either died or was slain in some of the numerous conflicts that ensued. Lagman himself was taken prisoner, as we find by the following extract from the Sagas:—

"The sea swelled with delight,
At the devastation of the land,
And the army was in motion,
Whilst the red fires leaped from the temples.
Dangerous were the hills where dwelt the son of Godred;
For the mighty king of the Throndonians watched Lagman,
To intercept his flight. He fled to the ocean,
But was seen—whilst the swift ships followed—
Behind a jutting promontory,
The clashing swords were heard;
And when the sound was still,
The joyous chief had made King Lagman captive."

precipiens ei, quatenus ut cum omni benignitate et modestia regnum, quod sibi non debebatur, gubernaret. Sed ille postquam ad regnum pervenit, parvi pendens precepta domini sui cum magna tyrannide abusus est regno, et multis sceleribus perpetratis, tribus annis enormitur regnavit. Tunc omnes principes insularum una conspiratione commoti, adversus eum congregati sunt, et expulerunt a finibus suis. Ille autem fugiens ad Hiberniam non est ultra reversus ad eos.

admonished him to govern a kingdom which did not belong to himself, with all mildness and moderation. But he when he had arrived in the kingdom, little regarding the precepts of his lord, ruled with great tyranny, and committed many enormous crimes during the three years that he reigned. At length all the chiefs of the isles set on foot a conspiracy, and assembling together finally expelled him. He fled to Ireland and did not again return.

ANNO MLXXVII. QUIDAM Ingemundus missus est a Rege Norwegie, ut regnum insularum arriperet. Cumque ad insulam Leodus pervenisset; misit nuncios ad omnes principes insularum precipiens cunctis in unum convenirent, et constituerent eum regem. Interim vero ipse cum sociis suis rapinis et comessationibus vacabat, mulierum et puellarum pudicitiam violabat, et ceteris voluptatibus et carnis illecebris operam dabat. Cumque hec nunciata fuissent principibus insularum, jam in unum ad constituendum eum regem

A.D. 1114. A Certain Ingemund was sent by the king of Norway, to take by force the kingdom of the Isles. When he had arrived at the island Lewis, he sent messengers to all the chiefs of the Isles to convene every one and nominate him king. In the meantime he and his companions spent the interval in rapine and revelling. They violated virgins and matrons, and gave themselves up to every voluptuous and carnal enjoyment. When these messengers had been to the chiefs of the Isles, already assembled toge-

congregatis, nimio succensi furore propaverunt ad eum et supervenientes nocte domum in qua erat, combusserunt, et eum cum omnibus suis partem ferro, partem flammis extinxerunt.

ther to constitute him king, they, exceedingly enraged at the extent of these enormities, came by night to the house in which he dwelt, and burnt it, and slew or burnt him and all his companions in the flames.]

ANNO MXCVIII. FUNDATA est abbatia sancte Marie Cistertii. Antiochia a christianis capta est, et cometa apparuit. Cometa est stella, que non ommi tempore, sed maxime autem in obitu regis, aut in excidio religionis apparet. Eodem anno commissum est prælium inter Mannenses apud Santwat, et aquilonares victoriam obtinuerunt. In quo bello occisi sunt Other comes, et Macmaras principes ambarum partium.

A.D. 1098. THE Cistercian abbey of St. Mary was founded.* Antioch was taken by the christians and a comet appeared. A comet is a star which does not often appear and then chiefly before the death of a king, or the threatened extinction of religion. The same year a battle was fought between the Manx at Santwat, and those from the north obtained the victory. In this engagement were slain, earls Other and Macmaras, the chiefs of both parties.

Eodem anno Magnus rex Norwegie filius Olavi filii Haraldi Harfagre, volens explorare incorruptionem Sancti Olavi regis et martyris, precepit ut ejus mausoleum aperiretur.

The same year Magnus† king of Norway son of Olave, the son of Harald Harfagre, wishing to ascertain whether St. Olave king and martyr, remained uncorrupted, com-

* This entry which is evidently intended as the foundation date of the Cistercian order is incorrect and out of place. The Cistercians took their rise at Chalon, in Burgundy, twenty years previously, A.D. 1078.

† Third of the name.

Episcopo autem et clero resistente, ipse rex audacter accessit, et vi regia aperiri sibi scrinium fecit. Cumque et oculis vidisset, et manibus attrectasset incorruptum corpus, subito timor magnus irruit in eum, et cum magna festinatione decessit. Sequente nocte sanctus Olavus rex et martyr ei per visum apparuit, dicens: "Elige tu, inquam unum ex duobus, vel vitam cum regno infra triginta dies amittere, vel a Norwegia decedere, et eam amplius nunquam videre." Expergefactus rex a somno, vocavit ad se principes et majores natu, et exposuit eis visionem. Illi autem conterriti, hoc consilium dederunt ei, ut cum omni festinatione de Norwegia exiret. Ille sine mora coadunari fecit classem centum sexaginta navium, et ad Orcadas insulas transfretavit, quas sibi statim subjugavit, et transitum faciens per universas insulas, easque sibi subjiciens pervenit usque ad Manniam. Cumque applicuisset apud insulam sancti Patricii, venit videre locum pugne, quam Mannenses paulo ante inter se commiserant, quia

manded that his tomb should be opened. The bishop and clergy resisted, but the audacious king himself came and by royal mandate caused the shrine to be unclosed. When he saw and felt with his hands that the body was uncorrupted, he was filled with great fear and quickly departed. The following night St. Olave king and martyr appeared to him in a vision, saying: "Choose thou, one of two things, either to lose thy life and kingdom within thirty days, or to leave Norway and never see it more." The king awakening from his sleep, called his chiefs, and eldest born, and related to them his vision. They were terrified, and gave him this advice, that with the utmost speed he should leave Norway. He without delay assembled a fleet of one hundred and sixty ships and passed over to the islands of the Orcades [Orkneys] which he immediately subdued, and proceeded from thence throughout all the Isles, reduced them and came to Mann. Landing at St. Patrick's isle* he visited the field of battle where the

* Jurby Point.

adhuc multa corpora occisorum inhumata erant. Videns autem insulam pulcherrimam, placuit in oculis ejus, eamque sibi in habitationem eligit, munitiones in ea construxit que usque hodie ex ejus nomine nuncupantur. Gallowedienses ita constrinxit, ut cogeret eos materias lignorum cedere, et ad littus portare, ad munitiones construendas. Ad moiniam insulam Wallie navigavit, et duos Hugones comites invenit in ea; unum occidit, alterum fugavit et insulam sibi subjugavit. Wallenses vero multa munera ei prebuerunt, et valedicens eis ad Manniam remeavit. Murecardo regi Hibernie misit calceamenta sue, precipiens ei, ut ea super humeros suos in die natalis domini per medium domus sue portaret, in conspectu nunciorum ejus quatenus inde intelligeret se subjectum esse Magno regi. Quod audientes Hibernenses, egre ferebant, et indignati sunt nimis. Sed rex saniore consilio usus, non solum inquit calceamenta ejus portare, verumque manducare mallem, quam Magnus rex unam pro-

Manx a short time before had fought amongst themselves, and where many dead bodies lay unburied. Seeing that the island was fair and pleasing to his sight, he chose it as a habitation for himself, and built fortresses in it, some of which are known by his name even to this day.* He humbled the Galloway men so effectually, that he compelled them to cut down timber, carry it to the coast, and fix it in his fortifications. He sailed to the little island of Wales [Anglesey] and found in it two earls, the Hughes'; one of whom he slew, and the other put to flight, and subdued the island.† He levied heavy contributions on the Welsh, and leaving them returned to Mann. To Murecardo [Murtagh] king of Ireland he sent his shoes, and ordered him to carry them in his arms through the middle of his house on the birth day of our Lord, in presence of his messengers, that he might feel to what a degree he was at the mercy of king Magnus. When the Irish heard this, they were highly

* No traces of these now remain. *Vide* Appendix C.

† See Florence of Worcester, p. 91.

vinciam in Hibernia destrueret. Itaque complevit preceptum et nuncios honoravit. Multa quoque munera per eos Magno regi transmisit, et foedus composuit. Nuncii vero redeuntes ad (nunti[1]) dominum suum narraverunt ei de situ Hiberne, et amenitate, de frugum fertilitate et äeris salubritate. Magnus vero hec audiens, nihil cogitabat, quam totam Hiberniam sibi subjugare. Itaque precepit classem congregare. Ipse vero cum sexdecim navibus procedens, explorare volens terram, cum incaute a navibus discessisset, subito ad Hibernensibus circumvallatus, interriit cum omnibus fere qui secum erant.[2] Sepultus est autem juxta ecclesiam sancti Patricii in Duno. Regnavit, autem in regno insularum sex annis. Quo mortuo, miserunt principes insularum propter Olavum filium Godredi Crovan de quo superius mentionem

incensed and indignant. But the king wiser than the council, replied that not only would he carry his shoes, but eat them likewise, rather than king Magnus should despoil one province in Ireland. Therefore he did what was enjoined him, and paid every honor to the messengers. Moreover he sent by them to king Magnus many presents and proposed a treaty. The messengers returned to their lord and narrated to him the delightful situation of Ireland, its fertility in grain, and the salubrity of the air. Magnus, on hearing this, thought of nothing, but how he might subdue Ireland. Consequently he ordered his fleet to be assembled, and set out himself with sixteen ships intending to explore the country, but incautiously leaving his vessels he was suddenly surrounded by the Irish and slain with almost all who were with

[1] Sic MS. [2] Magnus Nudipes filius Olafi Tranquilli, natus 1073, duas vel tres expeditiones in Hiberniam, Scotlandiam, et Hæbrides, circa annos 1098 et 1102, suscepit; tandem insidiis regis Mirhiartaki interceptus in prælio occubuit, unacum Erlingo Orcadensi, Evindo Olbogio, Ulfo Hranii filio, die 24 Augusti, 1103.—*Torfæus.*

Anno 1103.—Magnus rex Norwegiæ, Mannia et Orcadis expugnatis, fœdus temporarium percussit cum Moriertacho O'Brien rege Hiberniæ, sed anno sequenti (dum in Ultonia exploratorum egit) ab Ultoniensibus improviso interceptus interiit.—*Antiq. Hibernicæ.*

fecimus, qui tunc temporis degebat in curia Henrici regis Anglie filii Wilhelmi, et adduxerunt eum.

him. He was buried near to the church of St. Patrick, in Down. He reigned over the kingdom of the Isles six years.* After his death the chiefs of the Isles sent for Olave, son of Godred Crovan, of whom we have before made mention, who at that period lived at the court of Henry king of England, son of William, and brought him from thence.

ANNO MCII. OLAVUS filius Godredi Crovan cepit regnare super omnes insulas, regnavitque XL annis. Erat autem vir pacificus, habuitque omnes reges Hibernie et Scotie, ita sibi confoederatos, ut nullus auderet pertubare regnum insularum omnibus diebus ejus. Accepit autem uxorem Affricam nomine filiam

A.D. 1114. OLAVE† son of Godred Crovan, began his reign over all the Isles and reigned forty years. He was a man of a peaceful disposition and lived in so close a confederacy with the kings of Ireland and Scotland that none durst disturb the kingdom of the Isles all his days. He took as wife a daughter of Fergus of

* According to the Irish Annals, Murtagh not only did not obey the behests of Magnus, but cut off his messengers' ears, and thus mutilated, sent them home to their master, which was the cause of his invading Ireland. The battle that followed, and in which Magnus was slain, was fought on the plains of Coba, near Downpatrick, Aug. 24th, 1103. He was thirty years old at the time of his death, and is represented as having been a very powerful man, possessed of great personal beauty. The following description of his dress and appearance from Snorro Sturlison is highly interesting:—"King Magnus wore on his head a helmet, and carried on the arm a red shield emblazoned with a golden lion; in his belt was a sword of exceeding sharpness, the hilt of which was of ivory, enwreathed with inlaid gold; in his hand was a javelin, and over his coat of mail fell a short silken tunic of ruby color, embroidered with a lion of auric hue; and all acknowledged that none could surpass him in dignity and beauty." *Vide* Appendix D.

† Olave I., surnamed the Swarthy; from the Icelandic words *Olamh Ir.* wise. His mother's name was Ingebiard an Orchadian.

Fergus de Galwedia de qua genuit Godredum. Habuit et concubinas plures, de quibus filios tres scilicet Reignaldum, Lagmannum et Haraldum et filias multas generavit. Quarum una nupsit Sumerledo regulo Herergaildel, que fuit causa ruine totius regni insularum. Genuit namque ex ea filios IV. Dulgallum, Raignal-

Galloway, by name Affrica, of whom Godred was born. He had also many concubines, by whom he had three sons, namely, Reginald, Lagman, and Harald, besides several daughters. One of these* married Sumerled, [Macgilbert] lord of Argyle,† which proved the total ruin of the kingdom of the Isles. For she bore him four sons, Dul-

* Also called Affrica.

† The inhabitants of Argyleshire were called by the Norwegians *Dalweria*, that is, tribe dwellers of the dales.

DODSWORTH MSS.

Bodl. Lib Oxon.

Ex quodam libro antiquo manuscripto Manniæ continente.

Ao. 1112.—Fundata est abathia Sanctæ Mariæ Saviniensis. Eodem anno fundate est abbathia Sanctæ Mariæ de Furnes.

Ao. 1133.—Fundata est abbathia Sanctæ Mariæ Rivallis.

Anno 1134.—Fundata est abathia Sanctæ Mariæ de Caldra. Eodem anno fundata est abbathia de Russin.

A 1134.—Olavus rex Manniæ dedit Yvoni abbati de Furnes partem terræ suæ in Mannia ad abathiam construendum in loco qui vocatur Russin. Deditque ecclesiis Insularum terras et libertates, et erat circa cultum divinum devotus et fervidus, tam Deo quam hominibus acceptabilis.

From a certain ancient manuscript book containing the chronicles of the kings of Mann.

A.D. 1112.—Was founded the Abbey of St. Mary of Savigny. In the same year was founded the Abbey of St. Mary of Furnes.

A.D. 1133.—Was founded the Abbey of St. Mary of Rivaulx.

A.D. 1134.—Was founded the Abbey of St. Mary of Calder. The same year was founded the Abbey of Russin.

A.D. 1134.—Olave, king of Mann, gave to Yvo Abbot of Furness part of his land in Mann, for the building of an Abbey in a place called Russin. He gave lands and liberties to the churches of the Islands, was devout and earnest in the observance of divine worship, and acceptable both to God and men.

dum, Engus, et Olavum, de quibus latius in sequentibus dicemus.

gallum, Reginald, Engus, and Olave, the latter of whom we shall speak presently.

ANNO MCXII. FUNDATA est abbatia sancte Marie Saviniensis.

A. D. 1112. THIS year was founded the abbey of St. Mary of Savigny.*

ANNO MCXXVI. OBIIT Alexander Rex Scotie, cui sucessit David frater ejus. Eodem anno fundata est abbatia sancte Marie de Furnes.[1]

A. D. 1124. ALEXANDER† king of Scotland died, to whom succeeded his brother David. The same year was founded the abbey of St. Mary of Furness.‡

A°. 1139.—Fundata est abathia Sanctæ Mariæ de Mailros.

A.D.—1139.—Was founded the Abbey of St. Mary of Melros.

A°. 1141.—Fundata est abathia Sanctæ Mariæ de Holm Coltram.

A.D. 1141.—Was founded the Abbey of St. Mary of Holm, Coltram.

A°. 1143.—Obiit Bernardus primus abbas Clarevallis.

A.D. 1143.—This year died Bernard first Abbot of Clarevallis.

A°. 1176.—Godredus rex Manniæ dedit in oblationem venerabili abbati Silvano partem terræ apud Mirescog, ubi mox monasterium constinxit, sed processu temporis terra tota cum monachis concessa est abbathiæ Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin.

A.D. 1176.—Godred, king of Mann, gave as an oblation to the venerable Abbot Silvanus, part of the land at Mirescog, where soon after he built a monastery, but in process of time the whole land was conceded to the Abbey of St. Mary of Russin.

A°. 1192.—Abathia Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin translata est ad Dufglas, ibique per quatuor annos habitantes iterum ad Russin reversi sunt.

A.D. 1192.—This year the Abbey of St. Mary of Russin was translated to Dufglas, where remaining for four years, they returned again to Russin.

[1] Stephanus comes Bononiensis postea rex Anglie, dedit Ganfrido Saviniensi villam, scilicet Tulket, in provincia que vocatur Acmundernes, super ripam fluvii Ribble, ad abbatiam construendam ordinis sui, et ibi fere per tres annos permanserunt.—*Simeon Dunelmensis.*

* Founded by Vitalis de Mortain, at Savigny, near Avranches. He followed the Benedictine rule.

† The First.

‡ The grant for the founding of Furness was originally made by Stephen, earl of Bologne, to Godfrey, second abbot of

ANNO MCXXXIII. FUNDATA est abbatia sancte Marie Rievallensis. Eodem anno, eclipsis solis facta est quarto nonas augusti, feria quarta, ita ut dies in noctem verteretur, aliquamdiu.

A. D. 1133. THIS year was founded the abbey of St. Mary of Rieval.* The same year, on the fourth Feria of the nones of August, an eclipse of the sun took place, so that the day for some time was turned into night.

ANNO MCXXXIV. FUNDATA est abbatia saute Marie de Caldra. Eodem anno Olavus rex dedit Yvoni abbati de Furnes partem terre sue in Mannia ad abbatiam constituendam, in loco qui vocatur

A. D. 1134. THE abbey of St. Mary of Caldra founded.† This same year king Olave gave to Ivon abbot of Furnes, a part of his land in Mann, to found an abbey in the place called Russin. ‡ He gave also to the

Savigny. It was a piece of land in the district of Tulket, near the river Ribble, in the hundred of Amounderness. The first filiation from Savigny under the leadership of Ewan d'Avranches arrived there July 4th, 1124. Three years afterwards, the Tulket colony appears to have obtained a grant of land in Furness for themselves, as instanced by a charter of Stephen to that effect, and commenced to erect the abbey A.D. 1127.

* Rivaulx Abbey, in the township of Helmesley, North Riding of Yorkshire. It belonged to the Benedictine order.

† This was the first colony sent forth from Furness, "primus palmes quem vinea nostra expandit," and was established Jan. 10th, 1134, on the banks of the river Caldra, in Cumberland. The lands for the purpose were given by Ranulph de Meschines, earl of Chester.

‡ Olave in the first instance gave the ground to the Abbey of Rivaulx, but the monks of that house neglecting the grant, he bestowed it on Furness. According to to the Chartulary, Rushen Abbey was not founded till the year 1238, and this better agrees with the phrase "de ordine Cisterciensis," because Furness was not matriculated to Citeaux for fourteen years afterwards, viz., in 1148. A religious house is supposed to have been commenced at Rushen as early as 1098, but this rests merely upon conjecture.—*Vide* Appendix E.

Russin.[1] Deditque ecclesiis insularum terras, et libertates, et erat circa cultum divinum devotus et servidus tam Deo quam hominibus acceptabilis, propter quod plus isto domestico vicio regum indulgebant.

ANNO MCXXXVI. OBIIT Henricus rex Anglie, et Stephanus comes Bolonie, nepos ejus suscepit regnum et in die coronationis suæ, ad missam oblita est pax dari populo.

ANNO MCXXXIX. FUNDATA est abbatia sante Marie de Malros. Eodem anno commissum est bellum de standarath inter Anglos et Scotos, et Scoti victi fugerunt.

ANNO MCXL. OBIIT sanctus Malachias episcopus et legatus Hibernie apud Claram Vallem, sepultusque est in

[1] Certa terra in Mannia data fuit abbatie de Rievalle, ad construendam abbatiam de Russin; posted tamen data fuit abbatie de Furnesio ad construendam eam de ordine Cisterciensi, ubi modo scituata est, et sic non de Rievalle sed de Furnesio exivit.—*Chartulary.*

churches of the Isles, lands and privileges, for he was devout in things of divine worship, and served God, so that he was beloved of his people, who made allowances for the domestic vices of their king.

A. D. 1135. HENRY, king of England, died, and his nephew Stephen, earl of Bologne, took the kingdom; at mass, on the day of his coronation, the benediction, by some mistake, was forgotten to be pronounced over the people.

A.D. 1139. THIS year was founded the abbey of St. Mary of Melros.* The same year the battle of the standard† was fought, between the English and Scotch, and the Scots were beaten and routed.

A.D. 1140. ST. MALACHUS, an Irish bishop and legate, died at Clarvallam, and was buried in the oratory of the

* Situated near the town of Melrose, Roxburghshire. Founded by David the First.

† Fought near North Allerton.

oratorio beate virginis Marie in quo sibi bene complacuit.

blessed virgin Mary, which he loved so well.

ANNO MCXLI. FUNDATA est abbatia sancte Marie de Holm-Coltran

A.D. 1141. THIS year was founded the abbey of St. Mary of Holm-Coltran.*

ANNO MCXLII. GODREDUS filius Olavi transfretavit ad regem Norwegie, cui nomen erat Hinge, et hominium suum ei fecit, et moratus est apud eum, honorifici suceptus ab eo. Eodem anno tres filii Haraldi fratris Olavi qui nutriti fuerant apud Dubliniam, congregantes magnam turbam hominum, et omnes profugas regis venerunt ad Manniam postulantes ab eodem rege medietatem totius regni insularum sibi dari. Rex autem cum audisset, placare eos volens respondit super hoc consilium se habiturum; cumque diem et locum constituissent, ubi consilium haberi debuisset, interim illi iniquissimi de morte regis inter se tractabant. Constituta autem die convenerunt utreque partes in portu, qui vocatur

A.D. 1142. GODRED, son of Olave, went to the king of Norway whose name was Henge, and did homage to him, and being received with every honour stayed some time. The same year, the three sons of Harald, brother of Olave, who had been brought up at Dublin, collecting a great body of men, and all who had been banished by the king, came to Mann requesting that the king would give them half of the kingdom of the Isles. When the king heard their demands, and wishing to appease them, replied that he would consider the subject, and appointed a day and place where they might hold a council; but they in the meantime iniquitously planned his death. On the day appointed both parties met at the

* Ulme, or Holme-Coltram, founded by David I. situate on the margin of Morecambe Bay, Cumberland. A small river called the Wize flows near it, at the head of which stand the ruins of old Carlisle.

Ramsa : sederuntque seriatim rex cum suis ex una parte, illi una cum suis ex altera. Regnaldus autem medianus fuerat, qui eum percussurus erat, stabat seorsim loquens cum quodam viro de principibus terræ. Cumque vocatus venisset ad regem; vertens se ad eum, quasi salutans eum, securim fulgentem in altum levavit, et caput regis uno ictu amputavit. Perpetrato autem tanto scelere statim insulam diviserunt inter se paucis diebus transactis, congregata classe, transfretaverunt ad Galwediam, volentes eam sibi subjugare. Galwedienses autem conglobati et magno impetu facto congressi sunt cum eis. Illi statim terga vertentes, fugerunt cum magna confusione ad Manniam, omnesque Galwedienses, qui in ea habitabant, quosdam jugulaverent, alios expulerunt.

port called Ramsey, and sat down one by one, the king with his followers on one side, and they with their accomplices on the other. Reginald, who was to give the fatal blow, stood in the middle, talking to one of the chiefs of the land. When called to come to the king, he turned, as if to salute him, and lifting high his gleaming battle axe, with one stroke cut off the king's head. On the perpetration of this crime they immediately divided the island between them, and a few days after the transaction, collecting a fleet passed over to Galloway, with the intention of conquering it. But the Galloway men assembling attacked them with great impetuosity; when they speedily retreated, and fled in great confusion to Mann, and either massacred or expelled every Galloway man whom they found residing in it.

ANNO MCXLIII. OBIIT beatæ memoriæ Bernardus primus abbas Clarevallis. Eodem anno obiit David

A. D. 1153. THIS year died Bernard of blessed memory, first abbot of Clare Valley.* The same year died

* Otherwise Clareval or Clervaux, situated eleven leagues from Langres in Champagne. Here the celebrated Cistercian or Bernardine order arose A D. 1115. Pope Eugenius III., who had been a monk in this place, under St. Bernard, visited it in 1148, and finally assisted at a general chapter held in Citeaux, for the purpose of matriculating the Savignian with the Cistercian order, out of respect to its founder.

rex Scotiæ, cui successit Malcolm nepos ejus, more regio in regem sublimatus. In proximo anno occisus est Olavus rex, sicut supra diximus in die scilicet apostolorum Petri et Pauli. In proximo autumno venit Godredus filius ejus de Norwegia cum quinque navibus, et applicuit apud Orcadas. Omnes autem principes insularum, audientes eum venisse, gavisi sunt; et convenientes in unum, ipsum unamimiter elegerunt sibi in regem. Godredus igitur ad Manniam veniens tres filios Haraldi comprehendit: et in ultionem patris sui digna morte multavit. Fertur et quod duorum oculos eruit, et unum occidit.

David, king of Scotland, to whom succeeded his grandson Malcolm,* who was raised to the throne of the kingdom. In the ensuing year, king Olave was slain, as we have mentioned above, namely on the day of the Apostles Peter and Paul.† The following autumn, Godred his son coming from Norway with five ships, landed at the Orkneys. The chiefs of the islands, hearing of his arrival, assembled there and unanimously chose him their king. Godred upon this coming to Mann arrested the three sons of Harald, and in revenge of his father's death brought them to condign punishment. It is stated that he slew one, and put out the eyes of the other two.

ANNO MCXLIV COEPIT regnare Godredus et triginta tribus annis regnavit de quo multa memorie digna narrari potuissent, que nos brevitatis causa omisimus. Tertio anno regni sui miserunt propter illum Dublinenses, ut regnaret super se. Qui collecta, navium multitudine, et copioso exercitu

A. D. 1154. THIS year Godred began to reign, and reigned thirty-three years, of whom we could narrate many worthy things, which brevity compels us to omit. In the third year of his reign the people of Dublin invited him to be their king. Upon which collecting a multitude of ships

* The Fourth.

† 29th of June.

Dubliniam venit, et gratantur a civibus cum magno tripudio suceptus est. Paucis vero diebus interjectis, communi consilio et consensu, eum in regem sublimarunt. Quod cum audisset Murcardus rex Hibernie, collecta innumerabili (collecta[1]) multitudine Hibernensium, properavit versus Dubliniam, ut Godredum expelleret et eam sibi subjugaret. Cum que venisset prope civitatem que vocatur Corttelis, ibidem, fixis tentoriis, permansit. Crastino die elegit tria, millia equitum quibus perfecit fratrem suum co-uterinum nomine Osiblen, et misit eum cum predictis equitibus ad civitatem ut colloquium cum civibus haberet, simul et (et [1]) virtutem eorum exploraret. Cum autem appropinquarent civitati, Godredus cum suis, et omnes cives Dublinie, grandi cum strepitu exeuntes, et magno, impetu facto, irruerunt in eos, et tanto imbre telorum eos debilitare coeperunt, ut continuo eos terga vertere coegissent. Osiblen autem frater regis, cum audacitur resistere conaretur, circumseptus ab hostibus cum multis aliis

and a large army he set out for Dublin, and was received by the citizens with great joy. A few days after his arrival, they with one assent raised him to the throne. When Murtagh king of Ireland heard this, he assembled an immense host of Irish, and marched against Dublin to expel Godred and reduce it to his dominion. As soon as he had arrived near the city of Corttelis he halted and pitched his camp. Next morning selecting three thousand horse commanded by his twin brother Osiblen, he sent him with the above-mentioned horse to the city, that he might speak to the inhabitants and also try their courage. As soon as they had approached the town, Godred with his own troops and all the inhabitants of Dublin sallied out with a loud shout attacking them with great impetuosity, and showered such a volley of missiles as galled them exceedingly and compelled them to turn back. Osiblen, the king's brother, fought with great bravery, but being surrounded by the enemy, he with many others were slain. The

[1] Sic.

interiit. Ceteri beneficio cornipedum evaserunt. Cumque ad dominum suum revertissent totum ordine ei retulerunt. Rex autem cum audisset fratrem suum esse occisum inconsolabili dolore luxit eum, et præ nimia tristia precepit exercitibus suis, ut redirent unusquisque ad loca sua. Godredus vero, post paucos, dies, reversus est in Manniam, dimisitque omnes principes insularum redire ad propria. Cumque vidisset regnum confirmatum esse sibi, nullumque posse ei resistere, cocpit tyrannidem exercere contra principes suos. Nam quosdam eorum exhereditavit, alios de dignitatibus ejecit, quorum unus nomine Thorfinus filius Oter ceterisque potentior, accessit at Sumerledum, et postulavit ab eo Dubgallum filium suum ut constitueret eum regem super insulas. Audiens hæc Sumerledus gavisus est valde, et tradidit ei Dubgallum filium suum; qui assumens eum circumduxit per omnes insulas et subjugavit ei universas, accipiens obsides de singulis. Unus vero princeps. Paulus nomine clam fugiens venit ad Godredum, et narravit ei omnia quæ gesta

remainder escaped through the swiftness of their horses. When they reached their lord they spread the news of their disaster. The king heard of his brother's death with great sorrow, and was so disheartened that he ordered his army to disperse and return home. Godred a few days afterwards returned to Mann, and dismissed all the chiefs of the Isles who had accompanied him in the expedition. Seeing himself now secure in his kingdom, and none able to oppose him, he began to be tyrannical to his army and to his chiefs. Some of whom he disinherited and others he removed from their dignities. Of these, one of the most powerful was Thorfin, the son of Oter, who went to Sumerled and begged to have his son Dubgall that he might make him king of the Isles. Sumerled on hearing this gladly embraced the offer and sent his son Dubgall; he took and conducted him through all the Isles reducing them and taking hostages from each. One chief however, of the name of Paul [Balkason] secretly escaping fled to Godred, and informed

fuerant. Audiens hæc Godredus consternatus est mente, et continuo præcepit suis naves præparare, et festinanter ire eis obviam. Sumerledus vero cum suis collegit, classem octoginta navium, et properavit obviam Godredo.

ANNO MCLVI. COMMISSUM est navale bellum inter Godredum et Sumerledum in nocte epiphaniæ domini et magna strages hominum ex utraque parte facta est. Cum, autem dies illucesseret pacificati sunt; et diviserunt inter se regnum insularum, factumque est regnum bipartitum a die illa usque in præsens tempus; et hæc fuit causa ruinæ regni insularum, ex quo filii Sumerledi occupaverunt illud.

ANNO MCLVIII. VENIT Sumerledus in Manniam cum quinquaginta tribus navibus, et commisit prælium cum Godredo, et fugavit eum, et totam insulam vastavit, et

him of all that had taken place. On hearing this Godred was so alarmed, that he instantly commanded his ships to be got ready and set out to meet them without delay. Sumerled in the meantime collecting a fleet of eighty ships prepared to oppose Godred.

A.D. 1156. A NAVAL battle was fought between Godred and Sumerled during the night of the Epiphany* of our Lord, and great slaughter took place on both sides. The following day at sunrise they made peace, and divided between them the kingdom of the Isles; and from that day to the present time they have formed two kingdoms; this was the cause of the ruin of the kingdom of the Isles, that any part of them were ceded to the sons of Sumerled.

A.D. 1158. SUMERLED† came to Man with a fleet of fifty-three ships, where giving battle to Godred, he defeated him, and after devastating the whole island departed.

* Jan. 6.

† Sumerlid; *i.e.*, Summer soldier, from *Sumar Is*, summer, and *lid* troops.

abiit. Godredus vero transfretavit ad Norwegiam querire quæsitum auxilium contra Sumerledum de sancto Machuto.

Godred passed over to Norway and besought assistance against Sumerled from St. Machutus.

LICET hic introserere quoddam miraculum de Sto Machuto confessoro Domini.

HERE are added some miracles of St. Machutus, confessor of the Lord.

EODEM tempore, cum adhuc Sumerledus esset in Mannia in portu quæ vocatur Ramso, nuntiatum est exercitui ejus ecclesiam Sancti Machuti multis pecuniis esse refertam; hic, enim locus omnibus ad se confugientibus, propter reverentiam sanctissimi confessoris sui Machuti, cunctis periculis, tutum refugium existebat. Unus, autem ex principibus cæteris potentior, Gilocolmus nomine suggessit Sumerledo de prædictis pecuniis; nihilque asserebat pertinere ad Sancti Machuti pacem, si ea, animalia, quæ extra ambitum cimiterii pascebantur, ad victum exercitus ducerentur. At Somerlidus negare coepit, dicens se nullo modo posse permittere Sancti Machuti pacem violari. E contra Gilocolmus instabat magnis precibus, postulans ut sibi cum suis daretur licentia eundi illuc, et

AT the time Sumerled was in Mann, at Ramsa port, he was informed by his army that the church of St. Machutus was well replenished with money, for in this place the vanquished had sought refuge on account of the veneration in which the holy confessor Machutus was held, as a secure Asylum from every danger. Among the rest a certain powerful chieftain, by name Gilocolmus,* suggested to Sumerled the aforesaid money; and moreover asserted, that it was no breach of the peace against St. Machutus, if for the sustenance of the army, they drove off the cattle which were grazing beyond the circuit of the cemetery. Sumerled began to object, saying that he would on no account permit the peace of St. Machutus to be disturbed. Thereupon Gilocolmus earnestly entreated that

* That is, son of Colm; from *Gil*, a son.

reatum sibi imputari concessit. Quo audito, Somerlidus, licet invitus, permisit ei et dixit. "Inter te et sanctum Machutum sit, ego et exercitus meus innocentes erimus, non prædæ vestræ participationem curamus." Tunc Gilocolmus lætus effectus venit ad suos; convocatisque tribus filiis suis et universis præcepit clientibus, ut ea nocte omnes essent parati, quatenus, primo diluculo, facto impetu, irruerent, ex proviso super ecclesiam Sancti Machuti, quæ inde ad duo milliaria distabat. Rumor interim pervenit ad ecclesiam, de adventu hostium; qui omnes tanto terrore perculit, ut multi ex populo qui ibi erant fugerent de ecclesia, et in abditis rupium et specubus se occultarent. Cætera multitudo, infinitis clamoribus, tota nocte veniam Dei per merita Sancti Machuti implorabant. Sexus vero, infirmior, dissolutis crinibus, ejulantes discurrebant circa parietes ecclesiæ, magnis vocibus clamantes. "Ubi es modo Machute ubi sunt miracula tua quæ usque nunc operaris in loco isto nunquid propter peccata nostra nunc discedes, et derelinques populum

leave might be given to himself to examine the place and agreed to take the guilt entirely upon himself. Upon hearing this, Sumerled, though against his will, granted permission, and said to him, "Let it be between thee and St. Machutus. I and my army shall be innocent, we claim no share in your booty." Gilocolmus very glad at this, went and assembled his men, called his three sons, and ordered his vassals to be ready that night, inasmuch as at daybreak, he intended to go to the church of St. Machutus, distant about two miles. In the meantime news was brought to the church that the enemy were advancing, which filled them with such terror, that many of the inhabitants fled from the church and hid themselves among rocks, and in subterranean places. The rest of the multitude with ceaseless shouts, spent the night in supplicating God through the merits of St. Machutus. The weaker sex, likewise, with dishevelled locks, ran frantic around the walls of the church, crying with a loud voice, "Where art thou gone, Machutus; where are the miracles

tuum in tali angustia. Et, si non propter nos, saltem propter honorem nominis tui, hac vice, nos adjuva." His, et hujuscemodi vocibus motus, ut credimus, Sanctus Machutus eorum miseriis miseratus, eos de instante periculo liberavit; et hostem eorum atroci generi mortis damnavit. Nam prædictus Gilocolmus cum se sopori dedisset in tentorio suo, apparuit ei Sanctus Machutus toga candida præcinctus, baculumque pastoralem manu tenens. Cumque ante lectum ejus astaret his eum verbis aggreditur. "Quid, inquit mihi, et tibi, est Gilocolmus. Quid tibi, aut tuis, nocui quia nunc disponis locum meum prædari." Ad hæc Gilocolmus respondet, "Quis inquit es tu?" At ille ait. "Ego sum servus Christi Machutus cujus tu ecclesiam contaminari conaris sed non proficies." Quo dicto baculum, quem manu tenuerat, in sublime erexit; et punctum ei per cor illius transfixit. At ille miser diro clamore emisso; omnes qui circumquaque in papilionibus erat sompno excussit, tum sanctus eum transfixit iterum ipse (fecit[1]) clamavit,

which in ancient times thou wroughtest in this place; hast thou forsaken thy people on account of our sins; wilt thou forsake thy people in such an extremity? And if not in compassion towards us, yet for the honor of thy name deliver us from this evil." St. Machutus moved, as we believe, by these and like supplications, took pity on their misery and immediately freed them from danger, assigning their atrocious enemy to death. For the aforesaid Gilocolmus had no sooner fallen asleep in his tent, than St. Machutus appeared to him arrayed in shining garments, and holding a pastoral staff in his hand. Standing before him he addressed him in these words: "What fault hast thou against me, Gilocolmus?" "What have I done to thee, or thine, that thou wishest to plunder what is deposited within my sanctuary?" To this Gilocolmus replied, "Who art thou?" He answered, "I am Machutus, the servant of Christ, whose church thou purposes to violate, but vain are thy endeavours!" Whereupon raising on high the

[1] Margin.

tercio sanctus idem tercio ille clamavit. Filius vero ejus et omnes sui his clamoribus turbati accurrunt ad eum sciscitantes quidnam ei acciderat. At ille vix linguam movere valens, cum gemitu dixit, Sanctus Machutus his affuit, meque tribus ictibus, baculo suo transfigens occidit. Sed ite, citius, ad ecclesiam ejus, et adducite baculum et presbyteros, et clericos, ut intercedant pro me ad Sanctum Machutum, si forsitans indulgeat mihi quæ adversus eum facere disposui. Qui celeriter jussa complentes rogaverunt clericos ut, sumpto baculo, Sancti Machuti secum visitarent dominum suum qui jam in extremis esse videbatur. Narraverunt autem eis omnia quæ ei contingerant. Audientes hæc persbyteri, et clerici, et cætera multitudo, gavisi sunt gaudio magno; miseruntque cum eis quosdam ex clericis cum baculo, qui, cum coram eo stetissent, videntes eum jam pene examinem, nam paulo ante loquelam amiserat, unus clericorum imprecatus est dicens, Sanctus Machutus qui te coepit punire non desistat donec te ad interitum ducat, ut cæteri videntes,

staff that he held in his hand, he stabbed him, transfixing him through the heart. The wretched man uttered a hideous cry, which awoke all who were sleeping in their tents around him; but the saint again stabbed him a second and a third time, causing him to shriek fearfully. His son and followers disturbed by his cries, ran to him in the utmost consternation. But he scarce able to speak, said with a groan, "St. Machutus has been here, and has thrice mortally stabbed me with his staff. Go swiftly to the church, and bring his staff, and the priests and clerks, that they may intercede for me with St. Machutus, for perhaps he will forgive the injury I had planned against him." His attendants quickly departed, and implored the priests to bring the staff of St. Machutus and visit their lord, who was already apparently in the agonies of death, narrating all that had befallen him. When the priests, clerks, and people heard this they were filled with great joy, and sent along with them some clergymen with the staff; who when they had arrived, seeing that

et audientes discant locis sanctis majorem reverentiam præbere. Quibus dictis clerici ad sua sunt reversi, post quorum discessum coepit tanta multitudo muscarum grandium, et tetrarum circa faciem ejus et ora volitare, ut poterant non, nec ipse, nec qui ei assisterent eas abigere. Sic cum magnis tormentis et cruciatibus, circa sextam diei horam, expiravit. Quo defuncto, tantus terror invasit Sumerledum, et exercitum ejus, ut statim, accedente maris rheumate, et navibus fluitantibus, ammoverunt classem de portu illo, sicque cum summa festinatione ad proprias terras sunt reversi.

the wretch was already nearly speechless, one of them pronounced this imprecation, "May Saint Machutus who has commenced to punish thee, never desist until he has killed thee, that others, seeing and hearing thy punishment, shall learn to pay due respect to hallowed places." After this the clergy retired, and when they had departed, such a multitude of great flies began buzzing and flying about his face and mouth, that neither himself nor his attendants were able to drive them away. Thus he expired, about the sixth hour of the day, in great and excruciating torture. His death filled Sumerled and his army with such dismay, that as soon as the tide had risen and floated their ships, they left the port and returned with great haste to their own country.

ANNO MCLXIV. SUMERLEDUS collegit classem centum sexaginta navium, et applicuit apud Rinfriu, volens totam Scotiam sibi subjugare. Sed, ultione divina, a paucis superatus, cum filio suo et innumerabili populo ibidem occis-

A. D. 1164. SUMERLED collected a fleet of one hundred and sixty ships and landed at Renfrew, intending to reduce the whole of Scotland to his dominion. But divine wrath at length overtook him, he was routed by a handful of men,

us est. Eodem anno, bellum fuit apud Ramso inter Reginaldum fratem Godredi, et Mannenses; et propter dolum cujusdam Vicecomitis Mannenses in fugam conversi sunt et Reginaldus coepit regnare. Quarto autem die supervenit Godredus e Norwegia cum magna multitudine armatorum, et fratrem suum Reginaldum comprehendit, et oculis ac genitalibus privavit. Eodem anno obiit Malcolmus Rex Scotie, et frater ejus Wilhelmus ei successit in regnum.

and he and his son, together with a great number of their adherents, were slain. The same year a battle was fought at Ramsa between Reginald, the brother of Godred, and the Manx, but owing to the treachery of a certain sheriff, the Manx were routed, and Reginald ascended the throne. Four days afterward, however, Godred arrived from Norway, with a great armament, and seizing his brother Reginald, emasculated and put out his eyes. The same year died Malcolm, king of Scotland, and his brother William succeeded him in the kingdom.

ANNO MCLXVI. DUO cometæ apparuerunt ante solis cum ortum Mense Augusti, unus ad austrum, alter ad aquilonem.

A. D. 1166. THIS year two comets appeared before sunrise in the month of August; the one in the south, and the other in the north.

ANNO MCLXXI. RICHARDUS Comes de Penbroch, transfretavit in Hiberniam, et Dubliniam, cum magna parte Hiberniæ subjugavit.

A. D. 1171. RICHARD, earl of Pembroke, passed over to Ireland, and subdued Dublin with a great part of the country.

ANNO MCLXXI. HENRICUS, Rex Anglie subjugavit fecit coronari filium

A. D. 1171. HENRY, king of England, caused his son Henry, a boy, to be

suum Henricum puerum in Regem apud Lundoniam XI Kal. Junii, et in die Dominica consecrari a Rogero usurpatore Eboracensi Archiepiscopo: qui in alienam provinciam jus et officium alienum contra canones per Regis et propriam tyrannidem, vivente venerabili Thoma Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et in Gallis exulante, sibi usurpavit. Eodem anno, in festivitate Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, subito terræmotus ingens et horrendus factus est.

crowned at London, on the 11th of the Kalends of June, [22nd of May] and on the Sunday following ordered him to be consecrated by Roger, the usurping Archbishop of York, who, prompted by a tyrannical king and his own ambition, and in spite of the civil and canon law, usurped the rights of the venerable Thomas [a Becket] Archbishop of Canterbury, then an exile in Gaul. The same year, on the festival of the Apostles Peter and Paul [29th June] there suddenly happened a terrible and tremendous earthquake.

Anno MCLXXI. Beatæ memoriæ Thomas Cantuariæ archiepiscopus, et apostolicæ sedis legatus, primus totius Angliæ, verus Christi martyr pro justitia in ecclesia suæ sedis detruncatus est.

A.D. 1171. This year was assassinated in the church of his own diocese, for adhering to righteousness, Thomas archbishop of Canterbury, of blessed memory, primate of all England and legate of the holy see, a true martyr of Christ. *

Anno MCLXXVI. Johannes de Curci sibi subjugavit Ultoniam. Eodem anno Vivianus, Apostolice sedis Legatus Cardinalis, venit in Manniam, et legationis suæ offi-

A. D. 1176. This year John de Curci [Courcy] conquered Ulster. The same year Vivian, Cardinal Legate of the Holy See, came to Mann, and fulfilling the object of his mis-

* This entry apparently the work of a later scribe, is not contained in the text, but stands as a foot note in the MS.

cium complens, Godredum regem legitime desponsari fecit cum uxore sua nomine Phingola filia MacLotlen, filii Murkartac regis Hiberniæ, matre scilicet Olavi, qui tunc triennis erat. Desponsavit autem eos Silvanus Abbas de Rievale. In ipsa die, Godredus rex dedit in oblationem venerabili Abbati Silvano partem terræ apud Mirescog, ubi mox monasterium construxit; sed processu temporis terra tota cum monachis concessa est Abbatiæ Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin.[1]

sion, caused Godred the king to be lawfully married to his wife Phingola, daughter of MacLotlen son of Murkartac, king of Ireland, and mother to wit of Olave, who was then three years old. The ceremony was performed for them by Silvanus Abbot of Rievale. On that occasion, King Godred gave as an offering to the venerable Abbot Silvanus, part of the land at Mirescog,* where he soon afterwards built a monastery; but in process of time the land, with the monastery, was transferred to the abbey of St. Mary of Russin.†

ANNO MCLXXII. REGINALDUS filius Eacmarcat in Manniam veniens,

A. D. 1182. REGINALD,‡ son to Eacmarcat, and moreover belonging to the

[1] "Preterea in eligendo episcopum insularum libertatem quam reges earum bone memorie videlicet Olaws et Godredus filius ejus monasterio vestro contulerunt. Sicut in autenticis eorum continetur, auctoritate vobis apostolica confirmamus. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostre confirmacionis et constitutionis infringere vel ei aliquatenus contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare presumpserit indignationem Dei omnipotentis et beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum ejus se noverit incursurum. Data Rome apud Sanctum Petrum, X. Kalendis Junii Pontificatus nostri anno quarto."—*Cartæ Antiquæ.*

* Now Ballamona; formerly an island in a lake of the same name. Both have long since disappeared.

† Anciently there were five religious houses in the Isle of Man, namely, the Cistercian abbey of Russin; Becmachen, a house of grey friars; Mirescog, Dufglas, and the Nunnery. Olave the First, vested the choice of a bishop for Man and the Isles in Furness Abbey. See opposite note.

‡ Reginald; a corruption of Rognvald signifying "strong in God," from *Rogn, Is.* God, and *valdr*, power. Rognvald, Ragnvald, Regnal, Renald, Ronald, and Reginald signify the same patronymic.

quidam scilicet vir de regali genere, cum magna turba hominum, absente rege, primo congressu quosdam qui littora custodiebant fugavit, et occidit ex iis XX (circita[1]) homines. Postea vero, eadem die, congregati Mannenses in unum ei viriliter occurrerunt, ipsumque cum omnibus pene suis occiderunt.

royal race, landed in Mann during the absence of the king with a great crowd of followers; at the first onset he put to flight those who guarded the coast, and killed of them about twenty men. But subsequently, on the same day, the Manx assembling as one man, attacked and slew him together with most of his followers.

ANNO MCLXXXIII. OBIIT Fogolt Vicecomes (Mannia.[1])

A. D. 1183. THIS year died Fogolt, Sheriff of Mann.

ANNO MCLXXXV. SOL passus est eclipsim in die Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi ita ut stellæ apparerent.

A.D. 1185. THIS year on the festival of the Apostles Philip and James, the sun was so eclipsed that the stars were visible.

ANNO MCLXXXVII. CAPTA est Jerusalem a Paganis, et sancta crux sublata est Damascum. Eodem anno, obiit Godredus rex insularum, IV. Idus Novembris, in Insula Sancti Patricii in Mannia. Prima vero æstate translatum est corpus ejus ad insulam quæ vocatur Hy. Reliquit sane

A. D. 1187. THIS year Jerusalem was taken by the Pagans, and the holy cross removed to Damascus. The same year died Godred, king of the Isles, on the fourth of the Ides of November, [10th Nov.] in the Isle of St. Patrick in Mann. In the following summer his body was carried to the island

[1] Margin.

tres filios Reginaldum, Olavum, et Yvarum. Reginaldus robustus tunc juvenis fuit in insulanis partibus, Olavus vero tenellus adhuc puer morabatur in Mannia.

Godredus, dum adhuc viveret, Olavum filium suum regni sui hæredem constituit; quia ad ipsum jure spectabat hæreditas, nam de legitimo matrimonio natus fuit, præcepitque omni Mannensi populo, ut eum post suum obitum, sicut decebat, regem constitueret, atque irrefragabile conservarent ei suæ fidei juramentum. Sed, mortuo Godredo, Mannenses legatos suos ad insulas propter. Reginaldum miserant, quia vir strenuus et fortioris ætatis fuerat, et eum sibi regem constituerunt. Timebant vero imbecillitati Olavi, utpote decennis pueri, et arbitrabantur, quod is qui se propter ætatis teneritudinem regere nesciebat, subjectum sibi populum gubernare minime potuisset. Et hæc fuit causa pro qua Mannenses populus Reginaldum sibi regem constituit.

called Hy. [Iona] He left three sons, Reginald, Olave, and Yvar. Reginald a robust youth was then in some of the Isles, but Olave a delicate boy resided in Mann.

Godred while still alive, nominated his son Olave heir to the kingdom, because it belonged to him of right as having been born in wedlock; he also enjoined the Manx people that after his death they should constitute him king, and so preserve their oath of allegiance to himself inviolable. But Godred was no sooner dead, than the Manx sent messengers throughout the Isles to seek Reginald, because he was of stronger and riper years, and made him their king. The reason of this was, that Olave was a delicate boy, and only ten years of age, and it was decided that a prince too young to take care of himself, was not fit to govern a nation. This was the cause why the Manx people constituted Reginald their king.

ANNO MCLXXXVIII. REGINALDUS

A.D. 1188. REGINALD, son of Godred, began to

filius Godredi coepit regnare super insulas. Eodem anno occisus est Murcardus vir potens et strenuus in omni regno insularum.

reign over the Isles. The same year Murcardus, a brave and powerful chief in the kingdom of the Isles, was slain.

ANNO MCLXXXIX. OBIIT Henricus rex Angliæ cui successit Ricardus filius ejus. Eodem anno obiit Rodulfus, Abbas de Furnes in Mellefonte.

A.D. 1189. HENRY, king of England, died,* to whom succeeded his son Richard. The same year died Rodulph, Abbot of Furnes, in Mellefonte.

ANNO MCXC. PHILIPPUS rex Franciæ *nes in mellefonte,*[1] et Ricardus rex Angliæ profecti sunt Ierosolymas cum magnis exercitibus.

A.D. 1190. THIS year Philip, king of France, and Richard, king of England, set out for Jerusalem with great armies.†

ANNO MCXCII. COMMISSUM est bellum inter filios Sumerledi Reginaldum, et Engus, in quo bello multi vulnerati corruerunt. Engus, tamen, victoriam obtinuit. Eodem anno Abbatia Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin translata est

A.D. 1192. A BATTLE was fought between Reginald and Engus, the sons of Sumerled, in which engagement many were mortally wounded. Engus however obtained the victory. This same year the Abbey of St. Mary of

1 Sic.

* He died at Anjou, in the Abbey of Fontevrault.

† This, the third oriental Crusade against Saladin, was conducted by Richard I. king of England, Philip II. of France, and Frederick I. emperor of Germany. The latter monarch perished near Seleucia, in the beginning of the Crusade.

ad Dufglas, ibique per quatuor annos habitantes iterum ad Russin reversi sunt.

Russin was translated to Dufglas [Douglas] where residing for four years they again returned to Russin.

ANNO MCXCIII. RICARDUS rex Angliæ reversus a Ierosolymis, et in Almania captus est; pro cujus redemptione Anglia persolvit centum millia marcharum.

A.D. 1193. RICHARD, king of England, returning from Jerusalem was taken captive in Germany; for whose release the English paid one hundred thousand marks.

ANNO MCXCIII. OBIIT Michael episcopus insularum apud Fontanas, cui successit Nicholaus in episcopatum.

A.D. 1193. THIS year died Michael, bishop of the Isles, at Fountains,* to whom Nicholas succeeded in the bishopric.

ANNO MCCIV. HUGO de Lacy venit cum exercitu Ultoniam et commisit bellum cum Johanne de Cursi, eumque comprehendit et vinculis mancipavit, et Ultoniam sibi subjugavit. Postea vero Johannem liberum ire permisit. Qui cum dimissus esset venit ad regem Reginaldum, a quo honorifice susceptus est, quia erat gener ejus. Johannes quidem

A.D. 1204. HUGH de Lacy came with an army to Ulster, and joining battle with John de Cursi took him prisoner and put him in chains conquering Ulster. Afterwards he liberated John who on obtaining his freedom went to king Reginald, who received him with every honor due to his relative. For John de Cursi had married the daughter of

* Fountains Abbey, situate in the West Riding of Yorkshire, near Ripon. It was founded in the middle of the twelfth century, and belonged to the Cistercian order.

de Cursi habuit filiam Godredi, nomine Affricam, in matrimonium, quæ fundavit Abbatiam Sanctæ Mariæ de Jugo Dei, quæ etiam ibidem sepulta est.

ANNO MCCV. JOHANNES de Cursi iterum resumptis viribus congregavit copiosam multitudinem sed et Reginaldum regem insularum cum centum ferme navibus secum duxit ad Ultoniam. Cumque applicuissent in portum qui vocatur Stranfeord, segnitur obsederunt castellum de Rath. Supervenit autem Walterus de Lacy cum exercitu magno et eos cum magna confusione fugavit, ex quo tempore Johannes de Cursi nunquam terram suam recuperavit.

ANNO MCCX. ENGUS filius Sumerledi cum tribus filiis suis occisus est. Eodem anno Johannes rex Angliæ classem quingentarium navium ad Yberniam duxit,

Godred, by name Affrica,* the foundress of the Abbey of St. Mary de Jugo Dei, where she is buried.

A.D. 1205. JOHN de Cursi again recruiting his forces, assembled a large army, and took with him Reginald, king of the Isles, with nearly one hundred ships to Ulster. When they had landed at Strangford bay they carelessly sat down before the castle of Rath. Here they were overtaken by Walter de Lacy with a large army, and totally put to flight, from which time John de Cursi never recovered his estate.†

A.D. 1210. ENGUS, son of Sumerled, with three of his sons, was slain. The same year John, king of England, landed in Ireland with a fleet of five hundred ships and con-

* He married Affrica A.D. 1180; she founded the abbey 1193.

† John de Courcy, earl of Ulster, was descended from the dukes of Lorraine. His ancestor came to England with the Conqueror. In order to fulfil a prophecy of Merlin, that a knight riding on a white horse and carrying birds on his shield should subdue Ulster, he alway appeared in that character. After conquering many counties in Ireland, he was finally taken prisoner and banished to France, where he died an exile A.D. 1210.

eamque sibi subjugavit. Et mittens partem exercitus sui cum comite quodam nomine Fuco ad Manniam; eam in una quindenâ fere omnino devastaverunt, et suscipientes obsides, ex ea reversi sunt in patriam suam. Reginaldus autem rex et optimates ejus non erant in Mannia.

quered the whole nation. He sent part of his army under the command of Fuco to Man, who in fifteen days entirely laid it waste, and taking hostages with him, returned to his own country. Neither king Reginald nor any of his nobility were then in Mann.

ANNO MCCXVII. OBIIT Nicolaus, episcopus insularum, et sepultus est in Ultonia in domo de Benchor, cui successit Reginaldus in episcopatu.

A.D. 1217. THIS year died Nicholas, bishop of the Isles, and was buried in the church of Benchor, in Ulster, to whom Reginald succeeded in the bishopric.*

LUBET adhuc, ad ædificationem legentium, de gestis Reginaldi et Olavi fratrum aliquid compendiose retexere.

FOR the information of the reader, we think it necessary to give the arrangement entered into between the brothers Reginald and Olave.

REGINALDUS igitur dedit Olavo fratri suo insulam quædam que vocatur Lodhus, quæ cæteris insulis latior esse dicitur, sed raris colitur inculis[1] eo quod montuosa, sit, et tota fere inarabilis. Inculæ[1] vero illius plerumque de venatione et piscatura vivunt.

REGINALD gave to his brother Olave the island of Lewis, which, though larger than any of the other isles, is mountainous and rocky, and wholly unfit for cultivation. The inhabitants living chiefly by hunting and fishing. To this island, therefore, Olave set

[1] Sic.

* The abbey of Benchor, or Bangor, situated in a valley on the southern shore of Carrick Fergus Bay, was founded by St. Congal, first abbot, for regular canons A.D. 555. It was anciently called the valley of angels.

Ad hanc, ergo, insulam possidendam Olavus profectus est, et habitavit in ea pauperem ducens vitam. Cumque vidisset eam ad sustentationem suam, et sui exercitus minime sufficere accessit fidicialiter[1] ad Reginaldum fratrem suum, qui tunc morabtur in insulis, et sic allocutus est eum. "Frater inquit et domine mi, rex tu nostri quod regnum insularum ad me jure hæreditario pertinuit; sed quia dominus ad hoc gubernandum te elegerat, non invideo tibi, nec moleste fero, tę esse in regali culmine sublimatum. Nunc ergo te deprecor, ut provideas mihi fratri tuo aliquam portionem terræ in insulis, in qua honeste cum meis possim vivere; nam insula Lodhus quam mihi dedisti me sustentare non valet." Quod cum audisset frater ejus Reginaldus habiturum se cum suis super hoc promittebat consilium; et, crastina die, ei super hac petitione sua responsurum. Cum crastina dies illuxisset, et Olavus vocatus venisset ad colloquium Reginaldi; jassit eum Reginaldus comprehendi, et cathenis vinciri vinctumque duci ad

out to reside, and lived in it the life of a pauper. Seeing that it could not support him and his followers, he went in confidence to his brother Reginald who was then stopping in the island, and thus addresed him: "Brother, my lord and king, thou knowest that the kingdom of the Isles belongs to me by hereditary right; but as the Lord hath chosen thee to rule over them I neither envy nor will molest thee in the enjoyment of this dignity. Let me therefore entreat thee, that thou will provide for me thy brother, some part of the Isles in which I can live creditably; for the island of Lewis which thou hast given to me, is not sufficient for my support." Reginald, when he had heard his brother, promised to bring the subject before his council; and to answer his petition on the morrow. When to-morrow had arrived Olave was summoned to an audience of Reginald, who ordered him to be arrested, chained, and carried to William, king of Scotland, that he might be there imprisoned. This was accordingly

[1] Sic.

Wilhelmum regem Scotiæ, ut penes ipsum in carcere servaretur. Quod ita factum est fuitque Olavus cathenatus in carcere regis Scotiæ fere septem annis. Septimo autem anno obiit Wilhelmus, rex Scociæ, cui successit Alexander filius ejus. Qui antequam moreretur, jussit ut omnes vincti, qui apud eum in carceribus tenebantur liberarentur. Olave igitur liberatus a vinculis, et suæ redditus libertati; venit ad Manniam ad Reginaldum fratrem suum. moxque, cum non modico comitatu virorum nobilium, ad Sanctum Jacobum profectus est. Rediensque de peregrinatione venit iterum ad Reginaldum fratrem suum, et pacifice susceptus est ab eo. In proximo tempore fecit Reginaldus Olavum fratrem suum desponsare uxorem, filiam cujusdam nobilis de Kentyre germanam uxoris suæ nomine Jauon; deditque ei Lodhus prædictam insulam in possessionem, profectusque est Olavus cum uxore sua valedicens fratri suo et habitavit in Lodhus.

Post aliquantos autem dies

done, and Olave remained a prisoner in chains under the king of Scotland, for nearly seven years.* In the seventh year died William, king of Scotland, to whom succeeded his son Alexander.† Before dying he ordered that all who were detained in confinement should be liberated. Olave therefore being freed from captivity on regaining his liberty, came to Mann to his brother Reginald, and soon after with a small retinue of noblemen set out for St. James's. Returning from his travels he came again to his brother Reginald, who received him kindly. In a short time Reginald made his brother Olave marry Joan the daughter of a nobleman of Kentyre and sister to his own wife. He gave to them the aforesaid island of Lewis as their possession, and Olave and his wife, taking leave of his brother, set out to reside in Lewis.

Some days afterwards bishop Reginald, successor to bishop Nicholas, made a circuit of the Isles, on a visitation of the

* His place of confinement was Merchmont Castle A.D. 1208.

† Alexander II.

Reginaldus episcopus insularum, qui successit Nicholao episcopo, venit ad insulanas partes ut visitaret ecclesias. Cui occurrens cum gaudio Olavus, et lætus de adventu ejus, utpote filii sororis suæ, jussit magnum convivium præparari. Reginaldus vero dixit ad Olavum. "Non communicabo tecum, frater, donec ab illiciti matrimonii vinculo canonice catholica te solvat ecclesia. Et addidit; an ignoras quia consobrinam mulieris, quam nunc habes uxorem ante habuisti?" Nec abnuit Olavus, quod verum fuerat, et consobrinam ejus se multo tempore concubinam habuisse testatus est. Congregata igitur synodo, Reginaldus episcopus, Olavum Godredi filium et Jauon uxorem suam canonice separavit. Post hæc Olavus scristinam filiam Ferkar, comitis de Ros, duxit in matrimonium.

Dolens autem uxor Reginaldi regis, regina Insularum, tunc temporis super disjunctione sororis suæ et Olavi, et mota felle amaritudinis, totius quoque discordiæ seminatrix inter Reginaldum et Olavum misit literas, latenter, sub nomine Reginaldi regis, ad Godredum filium suum

churches. His arrival gave much pleasure to Olave, who received his sister's son with great hospitality and ordered a magnificent banquet to be prepared. Reginald, however, said to Olave, "I will not partake with thee, brother, until the church has annulled thee from the bonds of thy illicit marriage," and added; "art thou ignorant, that thou hadst formerly taken to wife the cousin-german of this woman?" Nor could Olave deny the truth that he had, and acknowledged that for a long time he had kept her cousin as his concubine. Assembling, therefore, a synod, Bishop Reginald divorced Olave, the son of Godred, from Joan his wife. After this Olave took in marriage Christina, the daughter of Ferkar, earl of Ros.

The wife of king Reginald the queen of the Isles, vexed at the separation of her sister and Olave, and stimulated by bitter resentment, bred a complete quarrel between Reginald and Olave, and sent letters secretly in the name of the king, to Godred his son, supposed to be in the island of Ski,

ad insulam Ski, ut Olavum comprehenderet, et occideret. Godredus mox, auditis literis collegit exercitum; et revera perversam matris profacturus voluntatem si posset, venit ad Lodhus. Olavum vero cum paucis, viris ascendens scapham modicam, et vix fugiens a facie Godredi venit ad socerum suum comitem de Ros. Godredus, autem tota fere destructa insula, et occisis quibusdam hominibus, rediit ad propria. Eo tempore vicecomes de Ski vir strenuus et potens in omni regno insularum Pol filius Boke fugit a facie Godredi, eo quod neci Olavi consentire noluit, et habitavit cum comite de Ros una cum Olavo. Paucis transactis diebus Olavus et prædictus vicecomes amiciciæ[1] fœdus inierunt, mediante utriusque juramento; et vinerunt pariter cum una navi ad Ski, et occutaverunt[1] se in abditis locis aliquantis diebus. Denique, missis exploratoribus, didicerunt, quod Godredus in quadam insula, quæ vocabatur insula Sancti Columbæ secure cum paucis hominibus moraretur. Et coadunantes sibi omnes amicos et notos suos, et eos qui

[1]Sic.

to kill Olave. Immediately Godred received the letters he collected an army and in good earnest setting out to execute the wish of his perverse mother came to Lewis. But Olave, with a few of his men entering a small boat, quickly fled on the approach of Godred and went to his father-in-law the earl of Ros. Godred in the meantime completely pillaged the island and having put many of its inhabitants to death returned home. At this time Pol, the son of Boke, Sheriff of Ski, a man of great power and influence in the kingdom of the Isles also fled on the approach of Godred, because he reprobated every attempt to slay Olave, and lived with him at the earl of Ros'. In a few days Olave and the aforesaid Sheriff formed a league of friendship and both took an oath of mutual defence; procuring a boat they came together to Ski and hid themselves in a secret place for several days. At last they sent out spies, who reported that Godred was living securely in an island which is called St. Columba's Isle,* with a few

* Iona.

se sponte sibi jungere voluerunt, intempestæ noctis silentio, tractis quinque navibus de proximo maris littore, quod ad duorum stadiorum spacium distabat a prædicta insula, insulam circum dederunt. Godredus, autem et qui cum ipso fuerant, surgentes primo diluculo, et videntes se undique circumceptos ab hostibus obstupuerunt; sed armis induti bellicis viriter resistere conati sunt, sed frustra. Nam circa horam diei nonam Olavus et Pol prædictus vicecomes, cum omni suo exercitu, insulam ingressi sunt, et occisis omnibus, quos extra cepta ecclesiæ repererunt, Godredum comprehensum oculis et genitalibus privaverunt. Quo tamen facto, Olavus non concessit, nec resistere potuit propter filium, Boke prædictum vicecomitem. Factum est hoc anno gratiæ MCCXXIII. Proxima æstate, acceptis obsidibus ab universis magnatibus insularum, Olavus cum classe trigenta duarum navium venit ad Manniam, applicuitque apud Rognalswaht. Proximo tempore Reginaldus et Olavus diviserunt inter se regnum insularum, data Mannia Reginaldo super porcione sua

men. They immediately collected their friends and companions and such as were willing to join them, and favoured by a dark night they set off with five ships for the nearest coast, distant about two miles from the aforesaid island, and surrounded it. Godred and his followers rising early in the morning, and seeing themselves hemmed in by the enemy, were filled with consternation; being well armed, however, they prepared for battle, determined to resist to the utmost, but in vain. For about the ninth hour of the day, Olave and Pol the aforesaid sheriff advanced into the island with their forces, and slew all whom they found without the boundary of the church; seizing Godred they emasculated him and put out his sight. This was done however without Olave's consent, who was unable to prevent it, on account of the son of Boke, the beforementioned sheriff. This happened in the year of grace twelve hundred and twenty-three. Next summer Olave having received hostages from all the chiefs of the Isles, came to Mann and landed at Rog-

cum regali nomine. Olavus, vero, acceptis cibariis a populo Manniæ, cum comitatu suo ad porcionem suam insularum rediit. Sequenti anno, Reginaldus, assumpto secum Alano domino Galwediæ, cum Mannensibus ad insulanas partes profectus est, ut partem terræ quam dederat Olavus fratri suo auferret ab eo, et eam, iterum suo dominio subjugaret. Sed quia Mannensibus contra Olavum vel insulanos pugnare non libuit, eo quod diligerent eos, Reginaldus et Alanus dominus Galwediæ, nichil perficientes, ad propria reversi sunt.

Post modicum temporis Reginaldus sub occasione eundi ad curiam domini regis Angliæ, accepit a populo Manniæ centum marchas et profectus est ad curiam Alani domini Galwediæ. Eodem tempore dedit filiam suam filio Alani in matrimonium. Quod audientes Mannenses indignati sunt valde, et mittentes propter Olavum constituerunt eum regem sibi.

nalswaht. A short time afterwards, Reginald and Olave divided between them the kingdom of the Isles, Mann was given to Reginald as his portion, together with the title of king. Olave having received a supply of provisions from the Manx people, returned with his adherents to his part of the Isles. In the following year, Reginald joined by Alan* lord of Galloway, set out with a Manx army to that part of the Isles which, at the division of the land, had been given to his brother Olave, to re-unite and reduce them again to his own dominion. The Manx, however, would not fight against Olave, or the Isles, for whom they felt a great regard, so that Reginald, and Alan, lord of Galloway, gained nothing by the enterprize, and were obliged to return.

After a short time, Reginald under a pretence of making a journey to the court of the king of England, obtained from the Manx people one hundred marks, and set out for the court of Alan, lord of Galloway.

* Allan, *i.e.*, conqueror; from *all Is*, and *win*, to conquer. His son married the daughter of Godred Don.

During his stay there, he gave his daughter in marriage to the son of Alan. When the Manx heard this, they were so indignant, that they sent for Olave and made him king.

ANNO MCCXXVI. RECUPERAVIT Olavus hæreditatem suam, regnum videlicet Manniæ, et insularum, quod Reginaldus frater ejus gubernaverat per XXX et VIII annos, et regnavit secure duobus annis.

A.D. 1226. OLAVE* recovered his inheritance, namely, the kingdom of Mann and the Isles, which Reginald his brother had governed for thirty-eight years, and he reigned in peace two years.

ANNO MCCXXVIII. OLAVUS cum omnibus optimatibus Manniæ et fortiori parte populi transfretavit ad insulas. Paulo post Alanus dominus Galwediæ, et Thomas Comes Etholice et Reginaldus rex venerunt ad Manniam cum magno exercitu et totam australem partem Manniæ vastaverunt, et ecclesias spoliarunt, et viros quotquot capere potuerunt, occiderunt, et redacta est australis pars Manniæ fere in solitudinem. Et per hæc reversus est Alanus cum exercitu suo in terram suam, et reliquit balivos suos in Mannia,

A.D. 1228. OLAVE with all the nobility of Mann, and the greater part of the people, passed over to the Isles. Soon after Alan lord of Galloway, Thomas earl of Ethol, and king Reginald came to Mann with a large army, and laid waste all the southern parts, plundering the churches, and killing every man they were able to take, making desolate the whole south part of the island. After this Alan returned with his army to his own country, leaving bailiffs in Mann who were to collect the tribute of the country for him.

* The Second.

qui redderent ei tributata patriæ. Supervenit autem Olavus rex et fugavit eos, et recepit regnum suum. Et ceperunt Mannenses, qui antea circumquaque dispersi fuerant congregari, et confidenter habitare.

Eodem anno inopinate, media nocte, hyemali tempore venit Reginaldus rex de Galwedia cum quinque navibus, et in eadem nocte combussit omnes naves Olavi regis fratris sui et omnium optimatum Manniæ apud insulam Sci. Patricii. Et circumiens terram pacemque petens a fratre suo mansit, apud portum, qui dicitur Rognalswath fere XL diebus. Interim vero attraxit animos omnium insulanorum, qui erant in australi parte Manniæ, ad se, et associavit eos sibi. Quidam autem eorum juraverunt se ei animas suas in mortem posituros pro ipso, donec dimidium regnum insularum sortiretur. E contra Olavus rex omnis aquilonares Manniæ adunavit ad se; et in tantum eis loquens prævaluit, quod conglutinata est anima eorum cum ipso; factumque est in quarta decima die mensis Februarii in festo scilicet Sancti Valentini martyris; ve-

But king Olave returning they took to flight and he recovered his kingdom. Upon this the Manx, who had been dispersed and scattered in every direction, collected together, and again dwelt in security.

The same year king Reginald unexpectedly arrived in the middle of the night, in winter, from Galloway with five ships, and the same night burnt all the ships of king Olave his brother, and all belonging to the nobility of Mann, then at St. Patrick's Isle. He next made a circuit of the country, pretending to be reconciled to his brother, after which he remained for forty days at the port of Rognalswath. In the meantime ingratiating himself with the inhabitants of the southern part of Mann, he formed a party for himself amongst them. Some of these swore that they would rather lose their lives than not see him reinstated in half of the kingdom of the Isles. King Olave, on the other hand, was no less active with the people of the northern parts of Mann; and prevailed so much by his eloquence, that he gained the

nit Olavus rex ad locum qui dicitur Tyngvalla cum populo suo, et ibi paululum exspectabat. Appropinquante autem Reginaldo fratre ejus ad locum, et populum et turmas disponente, ut cum fratre dimicaret; accessit Olavus cum suis obviam eis; et subito irruens in eos, fugavit eos quasi oves. Venientesque viri impii ad regem Reginaldum interfecerunt eum in eodem loco; nesciente tamen fratre ejus. Quod cum audisset graviter tulit, nunqum tamen in vita sua vindictam sumpsit de morte ejus. Et multis ibidem interfectis, venientes prædones ad australem partem Manniæ vastaverunt eam, et fere absque habitore reliquerunt. Monachi autem de Russin transtulerunt corpus Reginaldi regis ad Abbatiam Sanctæ Mariæ de Furnes, ibique sepultus est in loco quem sibi vivens elegerat. Post hæc, Olavus adiit curiam regis Norwegiæ, sed antequam illuc perveniret, Haco rex Norwegiæ virum quendam nobilem de regali genere nomine Husbac filium Owmundi regem super Sodor-

affection of all who were with him. On the fourteenth day of the month of February, to wit, the festival of St. Valentine the Martyr, king Olave came to the place called Tyngvalla* [Tynwald] with his forces, and there halted a while. His brother Reginald advanced to the same place, and formed his men for the onset. When Olave had arrived, he attacked with such impetuosity, that he scattered them like a flock of sheep. During the pursuit, some remorseless men overtaking king Reginald, slew him on the spot, without, however, the knowledge of his brother; who though he appeared sorry at the unfortunate affair never brought the perpetrators to any account. Many fell in this conflict, and to increase the calamity, a band of of freebooters landing at the southern part of Mann devastated and left it almost a desert. The monks of Russin conveyed the body of king Reginald to the abbey of St. Mary of Furness, where it was interred in the spot which when living he

* Tingvalla or Tynwald; an Icelandic word signifying place of convention. The spot where the parliament of Iceland met bore the same name.

enses insulas constituit, vocavitque nomen ejus Haconem. Venit autem idem Haco cum Olavus et Ghotdredo[1] Don filio Reginaldi, et cum multo comitatu Norwegiensium venit ad Sodorensis insulas. Cumque venissent ad insulam, quæ vocatur Both, et castellum, quod in ea est expugnare voluissent; prædictus Haco, ictu lapidis percussus interiit, sepultusque est in Iona insula.

[1] Sic.

had himself chosen.* Afterwards Olave set out for the court of the king of Norway, but before he arrived, Haco, king of Norway, had appointed a certain nobleman of the royal race, called Husbac, son of Owmund, king of the Sodorian islands, and had conferred on him his own name of Haco.† This Haco accompanied by Olave and Godred Don, son of Reginald, and a great body of Norwegians came to the Sodorian‡ islands. When they reached the island called Both [Bute], they laid siege to the castle,§ where the aforesaid Haco being mortally wounded by a stone thrown from the walls, was buried in Iona.||

* Reginald surrendered the kingdom of Mann and the Isles to the Pope, through Cardinal Masca, to be held in fee for ever of the Holy See, at the yearly tribute of twelve marks sterling per annum. The livery of seizin was made by the legate's putting a gold ring on the first finger of the king's right hand. Reginald's effigy is still to be seen in the ruins of Furness Abbey. The figure is that of a tall and very powerful man encased in chain armour. On the left arm is a shield, but the surface is so defaced by time as to render it impossible to ascertain whether it carried any device or not. The legs resting on a lion are crossed; the sword partially drawn and broken, emblematical of death in battle. † Haco, noble; from *hakr, Is.* high.

‡ Sodor or Sodorian islands from *Sudr, Is.* south, and *ey* an island, a designation given by the Norwegians to all the islands south of Point Ardnamurchin in Argyleshire. Those lying to its north were called Nordereys. The Sudereys included Arran, Bute, Cumbræ, Iona and Mann. Magnus united the Sees of Sodor and Mann and fixed the seat of the bishopric in the latter place; since which period it has always borne the double title. § Rothsay.

|| Called also Hii, and Icolmkill. It was the principal place of the sect known as Culdees. In its abbey the bishops of the Isles fixed their seat after the Isle of

ANNO MCCXXX. VENIT Olavus cum Gotdredo Don et Norwegiensibus ad Mannyam, diviseruntque inter se regnum Manniæ et Insularum, scilicet Olavus et Gotdredus. Olavus Manniam obtinuit, Godredus vero ad insulanas partes profectus in insula quæ vocatur Lodivus occissus est. Quo mortuo, Olavus regnum Manniæ et Insularum adeptus est.

A.D. 1230. OLAVE with Godred Don and the Norwegians came to Mann, and divided between them the kingdom of the Isles. Olave kept Mann, and Godred took the Isles for which he departed, and was killed in Lewis. After his death Olave became sole king.

ANNO MCCXXXVII. XII. Kalend. Junii obiit Olavus Godredi filius rex Manniæ et Insularum, apud insulam Sancti Patricii sepultus est in abbatia Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin. Undecim annis regnavit Olavus in Mannia; duobus annis regnavit vivente Reginaldo fratre suo, et IX. annis post mortem ejus regnum obtinuit. Quo mortuo, cepit Haraldus filius ejus regnare pro eo. Quatuordecim annorum erat Haraldus cum regnare coepisset, et XII. annis regnavit. In ipsa igitur estate qua regnare cepit in Mannia ad

A.D. 1237. ON the twelfth of the Calends of June, [21st May] died Olave son of Godred, king of Mann and the Isles, in St. Patrick's Isle, and was interred in the abbey of St. Mary of Russin. Olave reigned eleven years in Mann; two years duriug the lifetime of his brother Reginald, and nine years after his death during which he held the kingdom. After his decease his son Harald reigned in his stead. Harald was fourteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twelve years. In the beginning of his reign he with a great

Mann was taken possession of by the English. Three large tombs are conspicuous in the centre. One to the right, the tomb of the kings of Ireland, inscribed "Tumulus Regum Hiberniæ;" that to the left the Norwegian, "Tumulus Regum Norwegiæ;" and the centre the Scottish, "Tumulus Regum Scotiæ."

insulanas partes cum omnibus optimatibus suis transfretavit, constituitque quendam (Loglenum[1]) de consanguineis suis custodem Manniæ, donec rediret et insulis. Veniensque ad insulas gaudenter et honorifice ab insulanis susceptus est. In sequenti auptumpno misit Haraldus tres filios Nel, Dufgaldum, Thorquellem, Molmore, et quendam amicum suum, Joseph nomine, ad Manniam, et applicuerunt apud insulam Sancti Patricii. Facta est igitur in vicesima quinta die mensis Octobris, quæ fuit tercia dies adventus filiorum Nel ad Manniam congregatio totius Mannensis populi apud Tingualla. Ad quam congregationem venerunt tres filii Nel cum omnibus viris, quos secum de insulanis partibus adduxerant. Venit, et prædictus Loglennus custos Manniæ cum omnibus amicis suis, et universis, quos ipsa die sibi associare potuerat, ad locum contionis; timebat enim filios Nel, eo quod inimiciciæ essent inter eos. In ipsa igitur contione, cum diu in alterutrum, inimiciciæ verba jactarent, et acri verborum certamine litiga-

number of the nobility went to the Isles, and left Loglen his kinsman in charge of Mann, until his return. On his arrival at the Isles he was received with every honor. In the following autumn Harald sent the three sons of Nel, Dufgal, Thorkel, and Molmore, with his friend Joseph to Mann, where they landed at St. Patrick's Isle. On the twenty-fifth day of the month of October, which was three days after the arrival of Nel's sons, a meeting of all the people of Mann was held at Tynwald. At this assembly the three sons of Nel appeared, with all the partizans they could procure from every part of the Isles. Loglen the before mentioned keeper of Mann came likewise with his friends to the place of convention; he provided for his safety however, as he distrusted the sons of Nel, on account of an enmity between them. After much altercation and recrimination, the litigants found it impossible to compromise their differences; and the two factions rushing out of the assembly commenced hostilities. At

[1] Margin.

rent, nullatenus ad concordiam flecti possent; de conventu populi exilierunt et in alterutrum hostiliter irruerunt. Prævaluerunt quoque viri, qui cum Loglenno fuerant, et occiderunt in eodem loco duos filios Nel, Dugaldum et Mormore, et prædictum Joseph amicum Haraldi regis, ceteri vero fugerunt. Quo facto, contio populi dissoluta est, et unusquisque in domum suam reversus est. In sequenti vernali tempore venit Haraldus de insulanis partibus ad Manniam, applicuitque apud portum qui dicitur Rognalswac. Eadem die Loglennus, cum omnibus suis, a facie Haraldi fugiens, ad partes Walliæ navigavit. Tulitque secum Godredum Holavi[1] filium alumpnum suum puerum bonæ indolis. Peracta igitur ipsa die navigando, et ampliori parte noctis, finibus Walliæ appropinquabant. Cumque voluntatis suæ portum cuperent introire subito factus est illis ventus contrarius; et orta tempestate valida a desiderato portu repulsi sunt, et in eisdem finibus, in quodam scopuloso loco, nafragium[1] pertulerunt. Loglennus, igitur, cum fere primus

last victory declared for Loglen and his party, and there fell in this place the aforesaid Joseph, king Harald's friend, the two sons of Nel, Dugal and Mormore, and the remainder fled. After this the convention of the people dissolved, and every one returned to his home. In the following spring Harald returned from the Isles to Mann and landed at port Rognalswath. The same day Loglen and his party fearing Harald fled and sailed for Wales. He took with him Godred the son of Olave, his pupil, an amiable boy. Having sailed all that day and the greater part of the night, they found they were near Wales. They intended to make straight for the port, but the wind becoming contrary, a great storm arose which drove them from the desired haven, and dashing the vessel on the coast they were shipwrecked. Loglen was the first to reach the land, but hearing his pupil Godred, who was left behind, crying for help, he returned to the ship, his generous nature wishing to save the boy. Seizing the youth in his arms he

[1] Sic.

terram ascenderet, et Godredum alumpnum suum clamantem post tergum exaudisset resiluit in navem, volens dare animam suam pro puero. Cumque puerum amplexaretur, et summo conamine eum ad aridam vellet deducere, a superioribus tabulis navis ad inferiora delapsi, ambo pariter submersi sunt. Erat enim navis tota, usque ad superiores tabulas, impleta fluctibus; ita ut non tam navis inter undas, quam undæ intra navem esse viderentur. Submersi sunt cum eis alii circiter XL. viri, vix totidem liberatis.

made great efforts to reach the shore, but unfortunately they fell from the deck of the vessel into the hold, and were both drowned. For the whole ship to the upper decks was completely filled by the waves and submerged. With them were lost about forty others, scarcely any escaping.

ANNO MCCXXXVIII. GOSPATRICIUS et Gillescrist filius MacKerthac, missi a rege Norwegiæ, venerunt ad Manniam, et expulso Haraldo a regno Manniæ, eo quod curiam regis Norwegiæ adire recusavit, totius patriæ principatum obtinuerunt; tributa regalia ad opus regis Norwegiæ capientes. Venit igitur

A.D. 1238. GOSPATRIC,* and Gillescrist† the son of MacKerthac, were sent by the king of Norway to Mann, to expel Harald from the kingdom, because he refused to go to the court of the king of Norway; they seized the whole of his dominion, and collected the royal revenues for the use of the king of Norway. Ha-

* From *Gose*, a boy, and *Patrick*, the titular saint of Ireland.

† Gillchrist; from *Gil*, a youth, and *Christ*, the Saviour. The insular reader will readily recall to mind many Manx names of similar import, such as *Myle-chreest*, praise to Christ; *Myle-chrane*, praise the Lord; *Myle-worry*, praise the Virgin; *Myle-vartan*, praise St. Martin; and *Myle-roie*, praise the King. These are evidently all of Norwegian origin, and are I believe some of the earliest, if not the very first names recorded in the Lord's Books.

semel et iterum Haraldus ad Manniam, et obsistentibus ei in litore prædictis principibus Gospatricio et Gillescrist, cum exercitu suo nec terram ascendere permissus est, nec quicquam ei necessarium concessum est ministrari. Rediensque ad Insulas ibidem moratus est.

rald repeatedly returned to Mann, but the aforesaid chiefs Gospatric and Gillescrist prevented his landing, and not being allowed to supply his army with necessaries from the shore, he returned to the Isles and stayed there.

ANNO MCCXL. OBIIT Gospatricius apud ecclesiam Sancti Michaelis sepultusque in abbatia Santæ Mariæ de Russin.

A.D. 1240. THIS year died Gospatric at the church of St. Michael, and was buried in the abbey of St. Mary of Russin.

ANNO MCCXXXIX. HARALDUS, sano et utili accepto consilio, adiit curiam domini Regis Norwegiæ et ibidem duobus annis et amplius morabatur. Peracto igitur tanto tempore apud regem Norwegiæ invenit tandem gratiam in conspectu ejus, et constituit eum regem super omnes insulas quas Godredus, Reginaldus, et Olavus antecessores ejus possidebant, et eas sub sigilli sui munimine ei, et successoribus suis hæredibus, in perpetuum confirmavit.

A.D. 1239.* HARALD, listening to wise and prudent counsel, set off for the court of the king of Norway, where he stayed for upwards of two years. During this long residence with the king of Norway he ingratiated himself so much that he constituted Harald king over all the islands which his ancestors Godred, Reginald, and Olave had possessed before him, and he ratified this grant to him by a charter, sealed with the great seal, and confirmed to his heirs and successors for ever.

ANNO MCCXLII. HARALDUS Olavi filius,

A.D. 1242. HARALD, son of Olave, having con-

* This entry which is out of chronological order is thus placed in MS.

confirmato sibi regno Manniæ et Insularum a Domino rege Norwegiæ, rediit de Norwegiæ ad Insulanas partes. Ubi collecta navium multitudine, venit ad Manniam cum magno exercitu, et applicuit apud insulam Sancti Patricii, venitque universus populus Manniæ obviam illi in pace; et eum cum magno gaudio susceperunt. Videns autem Haraldus quod eum tam benigne Mannenses susceperunt, omnes quos secum de insulis adduxerat, datis illis cibariis remisit ad propria. Cepit quoque ex ipso tempore quiete et pacifice regnare in Mannia; habuitque pacem firmissimam cum rege Angliæ, et rege Scotiæ, et confederatus est illis in amicicia.

Anno MCCXLVII. HARALDUS miles factus est a domino Henrico rege Angliæ, a quo et pater ejus; et cum multo honore et magnis muneribus ab eo dimissus, venit ad propria.

Eodem anno misit rex Norwegiæ propter Haraldum ut ejus curiam adveniret. Qui statim tempore autumpnali iter

firmed to him the kingdom of Mann and the Isles by the king of Norway, left and returned to the Isles. Here collecting a multitude of ships he came to Mann with a great army, and landed at St. Patrick's Isle, where the entire people had assembled to greet his return, and received him with every manifestation of delight. Harald seeing that he was cordially received by the Manx, dismissed all those whom he had brought with him from the Isles, after supplying them with sufficient provisions. From this period he reigned in Mann in tranquillity and peace; and he lived in the closest amity with the kings of England and of Scotland, with whom he was united in the bonds of lasting friendship.

A.D. 1247. HARALD was knighted as his father had been, by Henry king of England; and after being treated with great honour and receiving numerous gifts, he left and returned home again.

The same year the king of Norway sent for Harald to repair again to his court. He set out in autumn by way of

arripiens per Angliam venit Norwegiam, et honorifice suscepit eum Dominus rex Norwegiæ, deditque ei filiam suam in matrimonium, et addidit ut magnificaret eum et exaltaret thronum regni ejus super omnes qui ante eum regnabant in partibus insulanis.

Eodem anno obiit beatæ memoriæ Symon Sodorensis episcopus pridie Kal. Marcii apud ecclesiam Sancti Michaelis Archangeli sepultusque est in insula Sancti Patricii in ecclesia scilicet Germani quam ipse ædificare ceperat. Mortuus est autem anno pontificatus sui octavodecimo in senectute bona. Quo mortuo communi consilio et assensu totius Mannensis Capituli Laurentius quidam, qui tunc Archidiaconus fuit in Mannia in Episcopatum electus est. Qui statim ad Norwegiam profectus est, ut se Haraldo regi et Nidrosiensi Archiepis-

England, and arrived in Norway, where he was received by the king with every honour, who gave him his daughter* in marriage, adding that he would greatly exalt him, and raise the throne of his kingdom above all who had reigned before him in the Isles.

This same year died Symon of blessed memory, bishop of Sodor, on the day before the Kalends of March [28th Feb.], at the church of St. Michael the Archangel, and was buried in St. Patrick's Isle,† in the church of St. German which he himself had built. He died in the eighteenth year of his episcopate at a good old age. After his death one Laurentius who was then archdeacon of Mann, with the consent of the council of state and the entire Manx chapter, was elected bishop of Mann. He immediately set out for Norway to

* Her name was Cecilia, the widow of Gregor Anderson. The marriage was celebrated at Bergen, A.D. 1248.

† The isle on which stands Peel Castle, called also Holm island. Two places in Mann bear this designation—Jurby Point and the above. At the period when the chronicles were written, the whole of Jurby parish was an island, formed by means of a canal or river connecting lake Ballalough with the lake of Kirk Andreas. This latter lough emptied itself into the sea in a north-easterly direction, at a place called the *Lhane*, whilst the former ran in a south-westerly course and discharged itself at the *Kallhane*. Both these lakes formed natural creeks or havens, much frequented by the Northmen in their frequent ravages of this Island.

copo a quo consecrari debuerat præsentaret. Sed Haraldus, propter quasdam litteras, quæ contra illum de Mannia transmissæ fuerant, nullatenus electioni ejus assensum præbere voluit donec iterum cum ipso rediret ad Manniam, et ipso præsente, ab omni clero et populo eligeretur.

present himself to Harald the king, and the archbishop of Nidrosien, by whom he was to be consecrated. But Harald, on account of some letters which had been sent against him would not ratify the election until he had returned to Mann, and was presented to himself by the clergy and people for election.

ANNO MCCXLIX. HARALDUS Olavi filius rex Manniæ et Insularum, cum uxore sua filia regis Norwegiæ, et cum prædicto Laurentio electo Manniæ et Insularum, et cum multis aliis nobilibus viris, venit de Norwegia circa festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli redire volens ad propria. Cumque venisset prope fines Iadlandiæ, exorta tempestate valida, naufragium pertulit, et cum omni comitatu suo summersus est. Cujus interitus causa doloris extitit omnibus qui noverant eum. Cui successit Reginaldus frater ejus in regnum.

A.D. 1249. HARALD the son of Olave, king of Mann and the Isles, with his wife the daughter of the king of Norway, the aforesaid Laurentius bishop elect, and many others of the nobility, left Norway about the festival of St. Michael the Archangel,* to return to his own country. When he had arrived near the coast of Iadlandia, a great tempest arose and he was shipwrecked, and he and all who were with him were lost. His death caused great grief to all who knew him. Reginald his brother succeeded him in the kingdom.†

* September 29th.

† Harald was a great benefactor of the church. Independent of numerous gifts and privileges bestowed upon the abbot and monks of Furness, he gave them besides the whole of the minerals of his kingdom, together with a house and three acres of land at a place called Bakenaldwath, wherein to stow them. This is the origin of the mines belonging to the bishop's barony. See Charter Vol. II.

ANNO MCCXLIX. Coepit Reginaldus Olavi filius regnare in Mannia pridie nonas Maii, et tricesima die mensis ejusdem tertio videlicet Kal. Junii occisus est ab Yvaro milite, et a suis, in prato quodam prope ecclesiam Sanctæ Trinitatis in Russin ad australem partem ejusdem ecclesiæ, sepultusque est in ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin. Quo mortuo, Haraldus filius Godredi Don coepit regnare in Mannia.

Eodem tempore Alexander Rex Scotiæ coadunavit navium multitudinem copiosam subicire[1] sibi volens regnum omnium insularum. Cumque pervenisset ad insulam quæ vocatur Kerwaray, ibi febre correptus mortuus est. Hujus corpus ad monasterium Melrosense translatum ubi honorifice traditum est sepulturæ. Coepitque Alexander filius ejus cum adhuc puer esset, regnare pro eo. Haraldus, igitur, filius Godredi Don nomen Regis et dignitatem sibi usurpans in Mannia, omnes fere principes, Haraldi regis Olavi filii, exules fecit, et profugos ejus principes et optimates pro eis constituit.

[1] Sic.

A.D. 1249. Reginald, the son of Olave, began his reign in Mann on the day before the Nones of May, and on thirtieth day of the same month, that is to say on the third of the Calends of June, he was killed by Ivar a knight and his accomplices, in a meadow near the church of the Holy Trinity in Russin, to the south of the same, and was buried in the church of St. Mary of Russin. After his death Harald the son of Godred Don began to reign in Mann.

At this time Alexander* king of Scotland collected a multitude of ships with the design of reducing to his dominion the kingdom of the Isles. When he arrived at the island called Kerwaray, he was seized with a fever and died.† His body was carried to the monastery of Melrose and interred with every honour. His son Alexander, a minor, reigned in his stead. Harald the son of Godred Don usurped the title and dignity of king of Mann, and banished all the chiefs of king Harald, Olave's son, and introduced his own chiefs and nobility in their stead.

* The Second. † *Vide* Page 59.

MIRACULUM de Sancta Maria.

FUIT autem quidam princeps Dofnaldus nomine vir grandævus et nobilis, qui pro cæteris specialis extitit Haraldo Olavi filio. Hic ergo insecutionem Haraldi filii Godredi Don fugiens, venit, cum filio suo puerulo, ad monasterium Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin. Venit et prædictus Haraldus post eum ad monasterium, et quia vim ei in loco sancto inferre non potuit; blandis ac deceptoriis verbis, eum allocutus est dicens, "Ut quod sic fugere voluisti? Nihil mali tibi inferre cogito," et mediante juramento promisit ei securitatem; et ut libere quocunque vellet iret per patriam persuasit. Credidit homo juramento regis et fidei, et secutus est eum de monasterio. Post modicum temporis, rex iniquo usus consilio, sui et juramenti oblitus, et fidei, prædictum hominem comprehendi fecit et vinciri, ac vinctum duci in insulam quandam, quæ sita est in bosco[1] de Mirescohe, deputatis ei multis custodibus. Erat igitur prædictus princeps fiduciam magnam habens in Domi-

A MIRACLE by the Virgin Mary

THERE was a certain chief of the name of Dofnald, a noble old man, who before all others was especially honoured by Harald, king Olave's son. He, flying from the persecution of Harald, the son of Godred Don, sought refuge with his infant son in the monastery of St. Mary of Russin. The aforesaid Harald followed after to the monastery, and as he could not offer violence to him in this holy place, he in mild and deceitful words addressed him saying, "Why dost thou seek to fly from me? I have no intention to do thee any harm?" and promised him on oath security to proceed to any part of the country he wished. This man relying on the oath and veracity of the king followed him out of the monastery. In a very short time the king manifested his evil intentions, and forgetful of the truth and the oath he had taken to the aforesaid person, caused him to be arrested and bound, and conducted to a certain island situated in the lake of Mirescog,

[1] Lacu (?)

no. Quotiens vero opportune potuit, genua flectebat Domino ut eum intercessione beatæ Mariæ virginis matris ejus de cujus monasterio fraudulenter ereptus fuerat a vinculis, liberaret. Nec defuit ei divinum auxilium. Quadam namque die, cum sederet in domo cum duobus solis hominibus, cæteris egressis ad negotia sua, subito cathena de pede ejus cecidit, et liberam ei fugiendi tribuit facultatem. Sed cogitans secum, quod expeditius in nocte dormientibus custodibus fugere potuisset; in cathenam pedem reponere cogitabat, sed minime potuit. Perpendens igitur quod hoc divino nutu gestum esset, strinxit se tunica, et clamide et foras exiliens fugam petiit. Videns alter custodum qui pistoris gerebat officium, surrexit subito, et secutus est eum. Cumque paululum processisset, cupiens comprehendere fugientem; cecidit super quendam truncum ligni, et semifracto crure qui paulo ante currere conabatur, manifesta dei virtute nunc stare non potuit. Homo autem per dei gratiam liberatus venit tertia die ad monasterium sanctæ Mariæ de Russin gratias

in charge of a strong guard. This said chief held fast his great faith in God; and as often as he had an opportunity, on his bended knees he supplicated the Lord to deliver him him from his chains through the intercession of his mother, the blessed virgin Mary, from whose monastery he had been so insidiously betrayed. Nor was divine assistance withheld from him; for on a certain day as he was sitting in a chamber guarded only by two men, all at once the fetters dropped from his feet and left him at liberty to escape. He thought, however, that he could more expeditiously escape during the night, whilst his keepers were asleep, and through this consideration endeavoured to replace his feet in the fetters, but found he was not able. Concluding, therefore, that this was not to be by divine power, he wrapped himself in his mantle, and quietly and speedily sought safety in flight. One of his keepers, a baker by trade, rose up quickly and pursued him. When he had advanced a very little way, in his eagerness to overtake the fugitive, he nearly

agens Deo et misericordissimæ matri ejus pro liberatione sua. Hæc sicut ab ore ejus dedicimus, scripsimus.

broke his leg against the stump of a tree, so that he was unable to stand, and thus manifested the power of God. Thus this man by the grace of God was liberated, and on the third day he reached the monastery of St. Mary of Russin, when he gave thanks to God and his most merciful mother for his deliverance. This we record as we had it from his lips.

ANNO MCCL. HARALDUS filius Godredi Don vocatus per literas adiit curiam domini regis Norwegiæ. Iratusque est ei rex eo quod regnum sibi non debitum usurparet arripere, detinuitque eum in Norwegia, in proposito habens ut ei ad Sodorenses partes ultra redire non permitteret. Eodem anno Magnus Olavi filius et Johannes filius Dugaldi, et quidam Norwegiensis venerunt ad Manniam applicueruntque apud portum, qui dicitur Rognalswath. Misitque Johannes filius Dugaldi nuntios ad populum Manniæ qui dicebant. "Hæc et hæc mandat vobis Johannes rex Insularum." Quod cum audissent Mannensis Johannem regem insularum nominari; et

A.D. 1250. HARALD, the son of Godred Don, was summoned by letters to go to the court of the king of Norway. The king was much irritated against him because he had usurped the kingdom, and detained him in Norway, and would not allow him to return to any part beyond the Sodors. The same year Magnus son of Olave and John son of Dugald, and some Norwegians, came to Mann, and landed at the port of Ronaldswath. John son of Dugald sent messengers to the people of Mann who said to them, "these and these are the commands to you of John, king of the Isles." When the Manx heard that John nominated himself king of the Isles, and

non Magnum filium Olavi, indignati sunt valde et ultra verba nuntiorum audire noluerunt. Reversique nuntii indicaverunt hæc domino suo Johanni. Qui statim, indignatus non modice, fecit omnem suum armari exercitum, et armatum insulam Sancti Michaelis ascendere, dispositumque per turmas seriatim sedere fecerat, quasi mox profecturi essent ad prælium, jussitque omnibus ut subsequentis diei primo diluculo, parati forent congredi cum Mannensibus nisi quicquid ab eis petierint, ultro sposponderint se daturos. Mannenses, igitur contra se directas cernentes acies audaciter ad litus accesserant, et se e contra per turmas disponentes eventum rei viriliter expectabant. Recedente autem maris reumate quo insulæ aditus claudebatur, prædictus Johannes et qui cum ipso fuerant navibus suis recepti sunt, multis tamen adhuc per insulam evagantibus, aliis vero quæ victui mensis necessaria fuerant præparantibus. Ad vesperascente autem die ecce quidam juvenis qui Yvarum militem comitabatur cum multis de populo Insulam ingressi sunt, et quosdam in ipso impetu

not Magnus, Olave's son, they were greatly exasperated, and would not listen to another word. The messengers consequently retired, and reported this to John their lord; who, highly enraged, immediately ordered his troops under arms, and led them up St. Michael's Isle, where he marshalled them in troops and made them sit down in ranks, that they might be ready to engage in battle at the first break of day, unless the Manx were willing to concede all the demands he chose to ask them. The Manx seeing them drawn up opposite in battle array boldly descended to the shore, and arranging themselves in battalions opposite awaited valiantly the course of events. As soon as the ebb of the sea had left dry the isthmus which connects the islands, the aforesaid John and those who were with him sought the refuge of their ships, and moreover with such expedition left the island that those who had gone in search of provisions were left behind. Late in the day a certain young soldier of Ivar, accompanied by many of the people, set out to

homines occiderunt. Multi vero ad naves fugientes enatando submersi sunt. Hoc eis evenisse non ambigo merito superbiæ et magnanimitatis suæ, quia oblatam sibi pacem a populo terræ recusabant accipere. Mandavit enim iis populus Manniæ prima hora diei per internuntios dicens. "Quotquot a latere Domini regis Norwegiæ missi estis literas ejus nobis ostendentes terram securi ascendite, et quicquid nobis a sua clementia mandatum fuerit libenti animo faciemus." Sed ipsi nec literas ostenderunt, nec responsum pacis dederunt, nec quicquam quod iis a populo terræ oblatum fuerat recipere voluerunt. Crastina autem die cum indignatione maxima de Mannia recedentes; multos nobiles exorta tempestate naufragio perdiderunt.

search the island for the aggressors, many of whom they killed. Others of the fugitives were drowned in swimming to the ships. This happened to them no doubt on account of their pride and insolence, because they refused to accept the terms of peace offered by the inhabitants. For at an early hour of the day the Manx sent deputies to them saying, "Why conceal from us the letters sent by the king of Norway. Show us fearlessly your title to the land and we will cheerfully obey the royal mandate?" They would, however, neither produce the letters nor give a civil answer, nor agree to any overtures made them by the people. Next morning highly exasperated they left Mann, and a storm arising many of the leaders perished by shipwreck.

ANNO MCCLII. VENIT iterum Magnus filius Olavi ad Manniam, et susceperunt eum omnes Mannenses cum gaudio, regemque sibi constituerunt.

A.D. 1252. MAGNUS, son of Olave, returned to Mann, and was gladly received by the Manx, who made him their king.

ANNO MCCLIII. MAGNUS Olavi filius profectus est ad curiam domini

A.D. 1253. MAGNUS, son of Olave set out for the court of the king of Nor-

regis Norwegiæ, et honorifice susceptus est ab eo, mansitque apud eum uno anno.

ANNO MCCLIV. HACO rex Norwegiæ constituit Magnum filium Olavi regem super omnes insulas, quas antecessores ejus jure hæreditario possidebant, et eas ei et successoribus suis hæredibus ut melius Haraldo fratri ejus sigilli sui munimine in perpetuum confirmavit. Audiebant et videbant hæc adversarii ejus, et consternati animo contabescebant pereunte spe illorum. Magnus igitur rex Manniæ et Insularum constitutus a domino rege Norwegiæ cum magno honore dimissus venit ad propria.

ANNO MCCLVI. MAGNUS rex Manniæ et Insularum addiit curiam domini regis Angliæ. Quem dominus rex Angliæ gratanter et honorifice susceptum militem fecit, et cum multo honore ac preciosis muneribus dimisit ad propria.

way, and being honourably received by him remained one year.

A.D. 1254. HACO,* king of Norway, confirmed Magnus, the son of Olave, in the kingdom of all the Isles, which his ancestors by hereditary right possessed, and ratified it to him and his heirs as he had done to Harald his brother, and confirmed it to him for ever. When his enemies heard and saw this they were confounded, and lost all hope of securing it for themselves. Magnus was thus confirmed as king of Mann and the Isles by the king of Norway, who sent him back with great honour.

A.D. 1256. MAGNUS, king of Mann and the Isles, went to the court of the king of England, where he was treated by the English king with great honour and distinction, who knighted and loaded him with rich gifts on his return home.†

* Haco the Fifth.

† *Vide* Page 50.

ANNO MCCLVII. DEDICATA est ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin a venerabili patre ac domino Ricardo, Sodorensi episcopo, anno pontificatus ejus V^{to} præsente domino Magno rege Manniæ et Insularum anno regni ejus V^{to} abbate autem dompino[1] Symone.

A.D. 1257. THIS year was dedicated the church of St. Mary of Russin, by the venerable lord and father Richard, bishop of Sodor, in the fifth year of his bishopric, and the fifth of the reign of Magnus king of Mann and the Isles, when Symon was lord abbot.

ANNO MCCLXIII. VENIT Haco rex Norwegiæ ad partes Scotiæ, et nichil expediens reversus est ad Orcades et ibidem apud Kyrkewal mortuus est et sequenti vernali tempore, delatus est in Norwagiam sepultusque est in ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis apud Bergam.

A.D. 1263. HACO, king of Norway, appeared off the coast of Scotland, but effecting nothing he returned to the Orkneys, and died at Kyrkewal. In the following spring his remains were conveyed to Norway and interred in the church of the Holy Trinity at Bergen.

ANNO MCCLXV. VIII. Kal. Decembris obiit Magnus filius Olavi rex Manniæ et Insularum apud castellum de Russin et sepultus est in abbatia Sanctæ Mariæ de Russyn.

A.D. 1265. ON the eighth of the Calends of December* died Magnus, son of Olave, king of Mann and the Isles, in the castle of Russin, and was buried in the abbey of St. Mary of Russyn.

ANNO MCCLXVI. TRANSLATUM est regnum Manniæ et Insularum

A.D. 1266. THIS year the kingdom of Mann and the Isles was transferred to

[1] Sic.

* November 24.

ad Alexandrum regem Scottorum.

Alexander, king of Scotland.*

ANNO MCCLXXIV. CORONATUS est Edwardus rex Angliæ apud Londiniam. Eodem anno celebratum est generale consilium apud Lugdunum sub Gregorio decimo. Eodem anno obiit Margareta regina Scotiæ, filia Henrichi regis Angliæ, soror Edwardi regis et jacet apud Dunfermerin.

A.D. 1274. EDWARD† was crowned king of England at London. The same year a general council was held at Lyons under Gregory the tenth. This year also died Margaret, queen of Scotland, daughter of Henry, king of England, and sister of king Edward; she lies at Dunfermlin.

ANNO MCCLXXV. SEPTIMO die mensis Octobris applicuit navigium domini Alexandri regis Scotiæ apud Rognalswath in Mannia et sequenti die ante solis ortum commissum est prælium inter Mannenses et Scotos. Sed Scoti victores existentes occiderunt de Mannensibus in illo conflictu quingentos et XXXta et septem viros, unde quidam versificator.

L decies. X ter et penta, duo occidere,
Mannica gens de te dampna futura cave.

A.D. 1275. ON the seventh day of the month of October arrived the fleet of Alexander, king of Scotland, at Rognalswath, in Mann, and the following day before sunrise a battle was fought between the Manx and the Scots. The Scotch gained the victory and slew in the engagement five hundred and thirty seven men, which some rhymer has given as follows:—

Ten L's, three X's, with five and two to fall,
Manxmen take care, lest future evils call.

* The transfer of the sovereignty of Mann to Alexander III. was publicly proclaimed in the churchyard of Christ's Church, Bergen, by order of Magnus, the Norwegian monarch, A.D. 1270. The first Governors appointed by Alexander were Godred MacMarras; Maurice O'Cartelan, a son of earl Allan; and Reginald, his own chaplain.

† The First, surnamed Longshanks.

ANNO MCCCXIII. DOMINUS Robertus rex Scotiæ applicuit apud Ramsa videlicet octodecimo die Maii cum multitudine navium, et die dominica sequenti transivit ad moniales de Dufglas ubi pernoctavit; et die Lunæ sequenti fecit obsessionem circa castrum de Russin, quod castrum dominus Dungawi Macdowal tenuit contra prædictum dominum regem usque diem Martis proximam post festum Sancti Barnabæ apostoli proximo sequenti, et ipso die dictus dominus rex dictum castellum adquisivit.

A.D. 1313. ROBERT [Bruce], king of Scotland, came to Ramsa, namely, on the eighteenth of May, with a numerous fleet, and on the following Lord's day went to the monastery at Dufglas, where he stayed the night. The ensuing Monday he beseiged the castle of Russin, which fortress Lord Dungawi Macdowal held against the aforesaid king, until Tuesday, the day after the festival of St. Barnabas the apostle,* on which day the aforesaid lord the king took the castle.

ANNO MCCCXVI. DIE ascensionis dominicæ mane ad ortum solis, Ricardus le Mandevile et fratres ejus cum aliis magnatibus et malefactoribus de Hybernia, applicuerunt ad portum de Ronalswath cum navium multitudine, et exercitum ad terram imposuerunt cum armis et vexillis et magno apparatu, et terram petierunt, vel sibi ministrari subsidium de victualibus, animalibus, et argento. Quia depredati erant et inedia

A.D. 1316. ON the day of the ascension† of our Lord in the morning before sunrise, Richard le Mandevile and his brothers, with a great many others, outlaws from Ireland, and a numerous fleet, arrived at the port of Ronalswath, where they landed troops, arms, banners, and large magazines, and demanded for themselves supplies of provisions, cattle and money. They alleged they had been attacked and plundered of everything by their

* 11th June.

† Holy Thursday.

macerati per hostes super eos continue debellantes. Sub hac forma ad terræ communitatem nuncios miserunt talia petentes. At communitas respondit se eisdem nichil velle dare. Sed eis in campo obviare debellando. Hujus vero qui erant ab Hybernicis reverentes retulerunt qualiter Mannenses responderunt. Tunc irati Hybernici subito cecinerunt, et confestim paraverunt se ad prælium. Et fecerunt sibi duas turmas processeruntque erga Mannenses quousque venerunt sub latere montis de Wardfel in campo, ubi quidam manebat nomine Johannes Mandevil et ibi adunatem obviaverunt et commissum est bellum. In prima vero aggressione adunatem terga verterunt Mannenses, et ceciderunt in illo conflictu fere XL. viri. Et Hybernici persecuti sunt eos in pedibus et in equis, et occiderunt et vulneraverunt magnam multitudinem, et spoliaverunt terram de melioribus bonis omnibus, et argentum multum diu absconditum in pluribus locis pace invenerunt. Post hæc venerunt ad abbatiam de Russyn, et eam

enemies. Under this pretence they sent messengers to communicate their wants to the country. The people replied that they would give nothing, but would fight them in the field. The Irish returning delivered the reply of the Manx. This so irritated the Hibernians that they immediately arose and forthwith prepared for battle. They divided into two divisions and advanced to meet the Manx, who had come as far as a field on the slope of Wardfel* mountain, belonging to a certain John Mandevil, where they waited and joined battle. In the first onset the Manx were broken and routed, and there fell in this conflict nearly forty men. The Irish pursued horse and foot, killing and wounding great numbers; afterwards they plundered the country of all that was valuable, discovering at their leisure much silver that had been hidden in various places. After this they went to the abbey of Russyn, and plundered it of all its furniture, cattle, and sheep, leaving nothing whatever; after spending

* Barrule.

spoliaverunt tam de supellectilibus quam de bobus et ovibus, nichil omnino relinquentes, et cum taliter per mensem perhendimassent impleverunt naves suas de melioribus rebus terræ et ad propria sunt reversi.

a month in this manner, they loaded their ships with all the valuables of the country, and then departed.

EPISCOPI MANNIÆ ET INSULARUM.

HI fuerunt Episcopi, qui episcopalem cathedram in Mannia susceperunt a tempore Godredi Crovan, et aliquanto tempore ante.

PRIMUS extitit antequam Godredus Crovan regnare cepisset Roolwer episcopus qui jacet apud ecclesiam Sancti Machuti. Multi quidem a tempore beati Patricii, qui primus fidem catholicam predicasse fertur Mannensibus in Mannia extiterunt episcopi; sed ab ipso sufficit episcoporum memoriam inchoasse. Sufficit dicimus quia vel quales ante ipsum episcopi extiterunt penitus ignoramus, quia nec scriptum invenimus, nec certa relatione seniorum didicimus.

POST Roolwer Wilhelmus extitit episcopus.

POST Wilhelmus in diebus Godredi Crovan, Hamon-

THESE are the Bishops who held the episcopal chair of Mann from the time of Godred Crovan, and sometime before.

THE first that is known before the reign of Godred Crovan is bishop Roolwer,* who lies in the church of St. Machutus.† Many bishops have existed since the time of the blessed St. Patrick, who first brought and preached the catholic faith to the Manx, in Mann, but the memory of these bishops has perished. Suffice it to say, that who or what bishops existed before, we know not, because they have not been transmitted to us in writing, nor by the traditions of our fathers.

BISHOP Williams succeeded Roolwer.

AFTER Williams, in the days of Godred Crovan,

* A Norwegian of the name of Hrólfr. † Kirk Maughold.

dus filius Jole Mannicus genere episcopalem susceptit cathedram.

HUIC successit in episcopatum Gamaliel Anglicus genere qui jacet apud Petarborch in Anglia.

POST hunc Reginaldus Norwegiensis genere Mannensem ecclesiam gubernandam susceperat, huic primo tertiæ ecclesiarum Manniæ a personis concessæ fuerant ut deinceps liberi ab omni episcopali exactione fore potuissent.

HUIC successit in episcopatum Cristinus Archadiensis genere qui jacet in Bencorensi monasterio.

POST hunc Michael Mannensis genere vir vitæ venerabilis et clarus mitis monachus quidem actu et habitu pontificatum susceperat, et hic ultimum vitæ diem in bona senectute finiens apud Fontanas honorifice jacet.[1]

[1] A.D. 1203, margin.

Hamond* the son of Jole, a native of Mann, held the episcopal chair.

HIS successor in the bishopric was Gamaliel, an Englishman, who lies at Peterborough in England.

AFTER this, Reginald, a Norwegian, was appointed to govern the church in Mann; to him was first given a third of the churches, that in future times they might be free from all episcopal exactions.

TO him succeeded in the bishopric Cristinus, a native of Argyleshire, he lies in the monastery of Benchor.†

AFTER this, Michael, a Manxman, a person of irreproachable life, and being a monk he was for gentleness, gravity, and eminent qualities raised to the bishopric. He finally closed his life at an advanced age, at Fountains abbey, where he was honourably interred.

* *Vide* Appendix F. † Ireland.

HUIC successit Nicolaus Archadiensis genere qui jacet in monasterio Bencorensi.

POST hunc Reginaldus vir nobilis de regali genere consecutus episcopus, strenue gubernabat ecclesiam. Quia diutirna infirmitate, fatigatus sed in langore continuo non deficiens, sed gratias agens deo, ultimum in confessione bona exhalavit spiritum, sepultusque est in abbatia sanctæ Mariæ de Russin.

HUIC successit Johannes filius Hefare in episcopatum qui per quoddam miserabile ignis infortunium et per incuriam etiam servientium

HE was succeeded by Nicholas,* a native of Argyleshire, who lies in the monastery of Benchor.

AFTER this, Reginald,† a nobleman of the royal race, succeeded to the bishopric. He ruled the church with strictness, and though of a weakly constitution and infirm, continued to perform his duties until by the grace of a merciful God, confessing his sins, he resigned his spirit. He was interred in the abbey of St. Mary of Russin.

TO him succeeded in the bishopric John,‡ son of Hefar, who through a melancholy accident arising out of the carelessness of his servants

* Nicholas de Meaux, 17th abbot of Furness, was the choice of Olave II., who though not king at the time, had sufficient influence with the chapter at York to obtain his consecration. Olave at this period was in open rebellion against his brother, and engaged in ceaseless attempts to dethrone him. Under such circumstances it was not likely that Reginald and his people would receive a bishop in whose selection they had no voice. The consequence was, that the church of the Isles was devoid of episcopal care for many years; and it is doubtful whether Nicholas ever exercised any jurisdiction over it, as we find from a letter of Pope Honorius, addressed to the archbishop of York, and dated the Ides of May, 1224, that even then he was an exile, and had applied to the Holy See to render up his bishopric, as the king and people were still hostile to him. The chronicle is silent as to his place of abode, but as he was buried in the abbey of Benchor in Ulster, it is probable he lived and died there.

† *Vide* Page 167, A.D. 1217. ‡ No mention is made of this bishop in the chronicle.

suorum vitam finiens jacet apud Jerewos[1] in Anglia.

POST hunc Symon Erchadiensis genere vir magnæ discretionis et in sacris scripturis peritus sodorensem rexit ecclesiam, et hic apud ecclesiam. Sancti Michaelis in senectute bona defunctus est et jacet in ecclesia Sancti Germani quam ipse ædificare cœperat, post cujus obitum vacabat episcopatus fere, VI. annis.

POST Sўmonem vero venerabilem Sodorensem episcopum, Ricardus genere Anglicus Romæ ab archiepiscopo Nidrociensi consecratus, sodorensem rexit ecclesiam, per XXIII. annos, et hic veniens a generali concilio, A.D. 1274, obiit apud Langalўver in Coplandia, sepultusque est in monasterio Sanctæ Mariæ de Furness.

was burnt to death. He lies at Yarmouth in England

AFTER him Symon,* a native of Argyleshire, a man of great prudence and learned in the holy scriptures, governed the church of Sodor. He died at St. Michael's church at a good old age, and lies in the church of St. Germain, which he had begun to erect. After his death the bishopric was vacant for six years.†

AFTER the venerable Symon, bishop of Sodor, Richard,‡ an Englishman, was consecrated at Rome by the archbishop of Nidrocien. He governed the church of Sodor for twenty-three years. Returning from a general council,§ A.D. 1274, he died at Langalyver|| in Copland, and was buried in St. Mary's of Furness.

[1] Jernemutham.

* He was consecrated at Norway, A.D. 1226. Symon drew up a code of statutes for the Manx church, and probably established a chapter.

† To Symon succeeded Archdeacon Lawrence, bishop elect, who was drowned with king Harald, on his return from Norway. *Vide* Page 184.

‡ Richard was a canon of St. Andrew's, Scotland, and chaplain to John, cardinal of St. Lorenzo, in Lucina. He was consecrated 1253, and dedicated Rushen Abbey, A.D. 1257. See Page 193.

§ The fourteenth general council, held at Lyons, under the presidency of Gregory X. It lasted from the 7th May to the 17th July. || A manor in Cumberland.

POST hunc Marcus genere Galwadiencis Sodorensem rexit ecclesiam per XXIIII. annos nobilissime, exulatus tum erat per Mannenses ob quam causam interdicta erat terra per tres annos, postea autem rediit revocatus, et pro relaxationem dictæ sententiæ; dederunt de qualibet domo fumigante unum denarium, quod tamen denarium adhuc redditur antiqua ex consuetudine cuilibet antistiti succedenti redeunti de insulis, prædictus autem Marcus dapsilis et urbanus in senectute bona obiit, cæcus erat et sepultus est in ecclesia Sancti Germani in insula de Holm.

AFTER him, Marcus,* a native of Galloway, ruled the church of Sodor for twenty-four years. Being banished by the Manx, for this act, the country was put under an interdict for three years. He was afterwards recalled, and that the sentence might be relaxed they agreed to pay one penny smoke money. This penny, through old usage is still paid to every succeeding prelate on his return from the Isles.† The aforesaid Marcus was a kind and hospitable man. He died at a good old age. Before his death he became blind, and was interred in the church of St. German, in the isle of Holm.

POST hunc Alanus genere Galwediensis Sodorensem rexit ecclesiam honorifice qui obiit 15 die mensis Februarii, A.D. 1321, et sepultus est in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Rothersay in Buth.

NEXT after him Alan, a native of Galloway, who governed the church of Sodor with great credit. He died on the fifteenth day of February, A.D. 1320, and was interred in the church of the blessed Mary of Rothsay in Bute.

* He was consecrated by the archbishop of Nidaros in the city of Tunsberg, in the south of Norway, A.D. 1275. Edward I. caused Marcus to do homage to him at Berwick, in 1296. This prelate gave to the abbot of Furness the churches of St. Michael and St. Michaldus in Mann as an offertory. The name of the recipient abbot is not mentioned, but it could be no other than Dalton, afterwards deposed. He was holding at the time the singular office of custodian of the Isle of Mann, but for whom, and by whom so placed does not appear. *Vide* Marcus' Letter, Vol. II.

† The smoke penny remains a tax payable to the present day.

CUI successit Gillebertus M'Lelan Galwediensis genere, episcopus fuit Sodorensis per duos annos et dimidium et sepultus in ecclesia prædicta de Both.

TO him succeeded Gilbert M'Lelan, a native of Galloway. He was bishop of Sodor for two years and a half, and is buried in the church of the before-mentioned Bute.

POSTEA successit Bernardus nacione Scotus et sepultus est in monasterio de Kẏlwynin in Scocia, vixit in episcopatu quatuor annis.

AFTER him succeeded Bernard, a Scotchman, who was interred in the monastery of Kylwynin* in Scotland. He held the bishopric four years.

HUIC successit Thomas genere Scotus, vixit in episcopatu XVIII. annos et sepultus est in Scona in Scocia, obiit autem XX. die mensis Septembris, A.D. 1348. Hic primus XX. solidos nomine procurationum de ecclesiis Manniæ extorsit. Hic fuit primus qui decimas omnium alienorum de piscatura alecum rectoribus extorsit insulæ prælibatæ.

TO him succeeded Thomas, a native of Scotland. He filled the bishopric for eighteen years, and died on the twentieth day of September, A.D. 1348. He first exacted twenty shillings as a procuration from the churches of Mann. He also was the first who demanded from the rectors of the Island, the tenth of all fines paid by foreigners engaged in the herring fishery.

ANNO DOMINI 1348. Wilhelmus Russel natione Mannicus abbas monasterii Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin electus est per clerum insulæ Manniæ in pastorem ecclesiæ

A.D. 1348. WILLIAM Russel, a native of Mann, and abbot of the monastery of St. Mary of Russin, was elected by the clergy in the cathedral church of St. German in Mann,

* Ayrshire.

Sodorensis, in ecclesiæ cathedrali Sancti Germani in Mannia in Holm, et consecratus est Avinione a Clemente Papa VIto, atque primus electus Sodorensis ecclesiæ fuit consecratus per sedem apostolicam, et confirmatus, nam omnes sui antecessores ab archiepiscopo Nidrosiensi, videlicit metropolitano confirmari et consecrari assueverunt. Obiit autem XXI. die mensis Aprilis, 1374, apud Ramesheved, et sepultus est in monasterio Sanctæ Mariæ de Furness qui quidem fuit abbas de Russin XVIII. annis, et vixit episcopus Sodorensis XXVI. annis.

in the Isle of Holm, to be pastor of the churches of Sodor. He was consecrated at Avignon by Pope Clement the Sixth,* and was the first bishop elect of Sodor who was consecrated by the apostolic See; for all his predecessors were wont to be consecrated by their metropolitan, namely, the archbishop of Drontheim. He died on the twenty-first of April, 1374, at Ramshead,† and was buried in the monastery of St. Mary of Furness. He was abbot of Russin eighteen years, and lived to be bishop of Sodor twenty-six years.

PRIDIE mensis Junii die Jovis festo videlicet corporis Christi in ecclesia cathedrali Sancti Germani in Mannia A.D. 1374. Johannes Donkan Mannensis quidem per clerum Manniæ est electus in pastorem et episcopum Sodorensem et in festo scilicet Sancti Leonardi proximo sequenti est Avinione per papam Gregorium XI. confirmatus; et in festo Sanctæ

ON the day before the month of June, namely, on Thursday, the festival of Corpus Christi, A.D. 1374, John Donkan, a Manxman,‡ was elected by the clergy, in the cathedral of St. German in Mann, pastor and bishop of Sodor. On the ensuing festival, namely, that of St. Leonard,§ he was confirmed at Avignon by Pope Gregory XI., and

* Russel was consecrated by the cardinal bishop of Ostia, and not by the Pope.

† County of Lancaster. ‡ He was archdeacon of Down, and collector of papal revenues.

§ Oct. 15th; Leonard was abbot of Vandœuvre.

Catherinæ proximo sequenti apud fratres prædicatores per cardinalem Prænestinum dudum archiepiscopum Carocuviacum[1] est solemniter cum aliis octo episcopis consecratus. In festo autem conversionis Sancti Pauli, A.D. 1376 et suæ consecrationis tertio, in dicta sua ecclesia cathedrali fuit solempniter installatus, maximis oblationibus dicto die in sua prima missa pontificali acquisitis.[2] * * *

[1] Sic, Cantuariensem.

[2] nam interim fuit apud Boloniam in Picardia strictis carcere et vinculis f...... captus sed postea... d... marchis redemptus.........

on the next ensuing festival of St. Catherine,* in the monastery of the predicant friars, he, together with eight other bishops, was solemnly consecrated by cardinal Prenestino,† formerly archbishop of Canterbury. On the festival of the conversion of St. Paul,‡ A.D. 1376, in the third year of his consecration, he was solemnly installed in his own cathedral church; and on the same day, at the first episcopal service he performed, he received great offerings. * *

* The martyr; Nov. 25th.

† He was an Englishman of the name of Langham, and formerly abbot of Westminster. Subsequently he became archbishop of Canterbury, and finally cardinal bishop of Præneste.

‡ January 25th.

BOUNDARIES OF THE ABBEY LANDS.

LIMITES SEU DIVISIONES TERRARUM MONACHORUM DE RUSSYN, INSULÆ MANNIÆ, A TERRIS REGIS.

HEC est divisa inter terram regis et monachorum de Russin, muro et fovea que est inter villam castelli et terram monachorum, et circuit per austrum inter pratum monachorum et villam MacAkoen et ascendit per rivulum inter Gẏlozen et terram eorundem monachorum et inclinat usque ad Hentre et Trollatofthtar per murum et foveam et descendit per eundem murum et foveam in amnem prope Oxwath, et ascendit per eandem amnem in rivum inter Aryeuzryn et Staynarhea, et ascendit usque ad vallem que vocatur Fanc, et ascendit per clivum montis qui dicitur Worzefel, et descendit in rivulum qui dicitur Mouru, et ascendit de rivulo Mouro,

THIS is the boundary between the land of the king and the monastery of Russin, by the wall and ditch which is between the castle village and the land of the monastery, and winds to the south between the meadow of the monastery and the farm of MacAkoen,[a] and ascends to the rivulet between Gẏlozen[b] and the land of the said monastery, as far as Hentre[c] and Trollatofthtar,[d] by the wall and ditch, and descends by the same wall and ditch, to the stream near Oxwath,[e] and ascends by the said stream, to the river between Aryeuzryn[f] and Staynarhea,[g] and ascends as far as the valley which is called Fanc,[h] and ascends by the slope of the mountain which is

[a] Ballakegin. [b] Glashen. [c] Renshaent. [d] Thallooclagh, or Slieu-ny-clagh. [e] Orrisdale. [f] Ballavarvane. [g] Shenvalla. [h] Balla Nank.

per veterem murum per Rozefel, et descéndit per eundem murum inter Cornama et Totmanbẏ, et descendit per eundum murum oblique inter Oxraẏzer, et Totmanbẏ usque ad amnem que vocatur Corna. Corna quidem est confinium terre regis et monachorum ex illa parte usque vathum per quod transitur publica via, inter villam Thorkel que alio nomine vocatur Kirkemẏchel, et Herynstaze, et ascendit per murum qui est confinium inter eandem villam Thorkel et Balesalazc, et descendit oblique per eundum murum inter Crosẏvor Bẏulthan et sic circuit Balesalazc, et descendit de Balesalach per murum et foveam in amnem de Russẏn sicut notum est provincialibus et descendit per ripam amnis ejusdem diversimodo usque ad predictam foveam et murum qui est inter territorium monachorum et terram ejusdem castelli de Russẏn

(Hec est divisa[1]) inter terram de Kẏrkecust et terram monachorum de Myrosco lacu qui dicitur Hescana-ap-paẏze et ascendit per sicscetum directe a

called Worzefel,[a] and descends to the rivulet called Mouru,[b] and ascends from the rivulet Mouro by the old wall through Rozefel,[c] and descends by the said wall, between Cornama[d] and Totmanby,[e] and descends by the same wall obliquely, between Oxraẏzer[f] and Totmanbẏ, as far as the stream called Corna.[g] This Corna is the boundary between the land of the king and the monastery, from that part, as far as the ford which lies by the public way, between the farm Thorkel,[h] which is otherwise called by the name Kirkemychel[i] and Herynstaze,[j] and ascends by the wall which is the boundary between the said farm Thorkel and Balesalazc,[k] and descends obliquely by the said wall, between Crosẏvor[l] Bẏulthan,[m] and thus encircled Balesalazc, and descends from Balesalazc by the wall and ditch into the stream of Russẏn, as is known by the country, and descends by the bank of the said stream in various directions as far as the before-mentioned ditch and wall, which is between

[1] Margin.

[a] Wyndy. [b] Monei. [c] Gibdle. [d] Cordeman. [e] Tosaby. [f] Lherghey clagh willey. [g] Santon river, or Chiass-ny-haie. [h] Kerrochial. [i] Kerrochial. [j] Kerro Moar. [k] Ballasalla. [l] Crossag. [m] Balthane.

loco qui dicitur Munenyrzana per Boscum qui dicitur Leabbaankonathay, et ascendit juxta Rozelean usque in rivulum qui dicitur Grẏseth et ascendit ita per Glennadroman, et ascendit inde per regiam viam et per saxum quod dicitur Karraycheth et vix a Leath-Kostraẏ et sic usque ad locum qui dicitur Duppolla et descendit inter per ryvulum et Hatharygegormane et ita descendit per eundem rivulum in amnem de Sulabẏ et sic descendit per amnem de Sulabẏ in Boscum de lacu Myrosco et circuit tres insulas in Bosco de Myrosco et descendit per veterem siccam in Dufloch, et sic circuit et concludit in loco qui dicitur Hescanakeppage.

Hec est divisa inter terram regis et monachorum apud Skynnescor ab introitu portus qui dicitur Laxa et ascendit (per eandem amnem[1]) linealiter subtus molendinum usque in Walliculam sitam inter capellam Sancti Nicolai et villam que vocatur Gretastaz, et ascendit inde per veterem murum

the territories of the monastery and the land of the said castle of Russẏn.

This is the boundary between the land of Kẏrkecust[a] and the land of the monastery, from the lake of Myrosco, which is called Hescana-ap-paẏze,[b] and ascends through the dry ground, from the place which is called Munenyrzana,[c] along the wood called Leabbaankonathay,[d] and ascends near Rozelean,[e] as far as the rivulet called Grẏseth[f] and ascends thus by Glennadroman,[g] and ascends thence by the king's highway, and by the rock which is called Karraycheth,[h] nigh to Leath-Kostraẏ, and thence as far as the place called Duppolla,[i] and descends by the rivulet and Hatharygegormane,[j] and so descends by the same rivulet, to the river called Sulaby, to the wood of the lake Myrosco, and descends by the old dry ground in Dufloch,[k] and thus winding, terminates in the place which is called Hescanakeppage.[l]

This is the boundary between the land of the king and the

[1] Margin.

[a] Kirk Christ. [b] Glenduff. [c] Ballameanagh. [d] Narradyle. [e] Claddagh. [f] Kella. [g] Ballameanagh East. [h] Ballameanagh West. [i] Nappin. [j] Kerroomoar. [k] Grangee. [l] Ballakarka.

notum provincialibus per devexa latera montium et descendit in rivulum qui est inter Fofthar-Asmund et Rynkurlÿn, et descendit inde usque ad confinium terre que vocatur Orumsouz et Fofthar-Asmund et descendit inde sicut notum est provicialibus usque in mare.

FINIS CHRONICI MANNIÆ.

monastery [land] at Skynnescor,[a] from the entrance of the port which is called Laxa, and ascends in a line by the same stream [Laxa river], under the mill to the valley situated between the chapel of St. Nicolas,[b] and the farm called Gretastaz,[c] and ascends thence by the old wall[d] known to the inhabitants, by the sloping sides of the mountain, and descends to the river which is between Fofthar-Asmund[e] and Rynkurlÿn,[f] and descends thence as far as the boundaries of the lands called Orumsouz[g] and Fofthar-Asmund and descends thence as is known by the country people to the sea.

END OF THE CHRONICLE OF MANN.

[a] Skynscoe. [b] Situate to the east of old Laxey bridge, a few yards up the Puncheon Road. [c] Greetch-veg, skirting the Minorca Road. [d] This wall commenced at the river opposite to Lewthwaite's mill, inside of the Minorca Road, and ascended in a direct line between Greetch-veg and Ballaquark, passing below the eighth mile-stone, to within a short distance of the Maughold boundary, where it terminated. [e] Follit-y-Vannin, in the Dhoon Glen. [f] Glion Coolieen, skirting the headland of Kione Hinneen. [g] Broogh-ny-soo, at the top of the Dhoon Glen, adjoining the Ramsey Road.

MINUTES OF THE PERAMBULATION OF THE ABBEY TURBARY.

From the north corner of Boallion Renny along an old hedgestead to the gill near St. Mary's Well, and from the said hedgestead to the westernmost of the three white stones on the side of Barool in a direct line, and so down by a long slate stone set up as a landmark, and across the old high-road by three slate stones, and so down by the south-west corner of the Folly Rent, and so across the new high-road at a large slate stone on the said road, and another and a white stone on the opposite side of the ditch to the fern hillock in the midst of the Curragh, grown over with rushes, by a hillock of stoads, to the

joining of the rivulet of Sornan Barowle and the Sbinan Rowany, and so down the said rivulet, the Cop, near Barool Mill, and so along the said Cop adjoining Keon Dhowag, and joining Kirk Patrick at Keon Dhowag, and so along the same as far as the same Oxloads and then along the pathway according to a boundary of the parishes, passing by a great stone opposite to Keon Slew Curragh, so to the south-west corner of Curragh Pot-mine at two stones there fixed, and so along the ditch and the edge of Pot-mine Curragh, joining Kirk Marown to the north-east corner of Renshaent land, and along the Cop from the said corner to Pot-mine rivulet, and so along the rivulet to the corner of Balla Nicholas Rent, and along the same to Shen Valley, and including Ton Vane's, the Bolt Dallys to Monoul Gate, and so adjoining the Largy Intack, and so along the corner of Ballin Renny aforesaid.—*Cumming's Rushen Castle.*

To the above Norwegian designations of the abbey lands we have added the Celtic or Manx of the present day. Professor Munch gives the correct form as follows :—Trolla-tofthtar, (Trollatúptir); Oxwath, (Uxavad); Aryeusryn, (Arósrein); Staynarhea, (Stein-arhaugr); Mouru, (Maurá); Rozefel, (Hrossfjall); Cornama, (Kornhamarr); Totmanby, (Poftar); Oxrayzer, (Uxreisaherad); Corna, (Korná); Herynstayze, (Hæringstadir); Gry-seth, (Grjótsetr); Duppolla, (Djúppollr.)

REGES MANNIÆ.

Ex Chronico Manniæ.

Godred I. THIS is the first king mentioned in the chronicle. He was reigning in Mann at the period of the Conquest, and is stated to have died the same year Malcolm Canmore devastated England, namely 1076.

A.D. 1076. Fingal. GODRED was succeeded by his son Fingal of whose reign and death nothing is recorded.

A.D. 1077. Godred II. CONQUERED the kingdom of the Isles, subduing Dublin, Leinster, and parts of Scotland. After reigning sixteen years, he died in Isla, leaving three sons, Lagman, Harald, and Olave.

A.D. 1098. Magnus I. SURNAMED Nudipes from dressing in the Highland fashion. Killed in Ulster, 1103.

A.D. 1103. Lagman. SON of Godred II. ascended the throne. After reigning seven years he resigned the crown, and died in the Holy Land.

A.D. 1111. *Donald Mac Tade, Regent.* APPOINTED Regent by Murtagh O'Brien, king of Ireland, during the minority of Olave, Lagman's youngest brother.

A.D. 1114. INGEMUND. SENT by the king of Norway to govern the vacant throne of the Isles. Killed in the Island of Lewis on account of his crimes.

A.D. 1114. OLAVE I. THIRD son of Godred II. ascended the throne. Married Affreca,* daughter of Fergus, lord of Galloway, by whom he had one son Godred. By his concubines, Reginald, Lagman, and Harald, and several daughters. One of these named Affreca married Sumerled, lord of Argyle. After reigning forty years he was murdered by his nephews, the sons of Harald. Affreca his wife fled to Galloway on the death of her husband.

A.D. 1154. GODRED III. SURNAMED the Black, son of Olave I., ascended the throne. Elected king of Dublin. Re-wedded to his wife Fingala, by cardinal Vivian. Died in St. Patrick's Isle, after a reign of thirty-three years, and was buried in Iona. He left three sons, Olave, Reginald, and Ivar; also a daughter named Affreca, married to John de Courcy.

* The chronicle mentions three Affrecas:—1st, Olave's wife; 2nd, his daughter; and 3rd, Affreca the daughter of Godred his son. As considerable uncertainty exists as to these ladies and their descendants, especially as regards the claim to the Manx throne, the following table will show the relationship between them:—

Olave I. = Affreca, daughter of Fergus, lord of Galloway.
Godred III.
Affreca = Sumerled MacGilbert, lord of Argyle.

Godred III. = Fingala, daughter of Maclotlen, son of Mackartae, king of Ireland.
Olave II.
Reginald, Ivar, and
Affreca, foundress of the abbey of St. Mary de Jugo Dei ... ... = John de Courcy, earl of Ulster.

SCOTCH BRANCH. IRISH BRANCH.
Affreca MacGilbert, aunt to Affreca de Courcy.

A.D. 1188. REGINALD I. — SON of Godred III., called to the throne by the voice of the people. Killed at the battle of Tynwald, and buried in Furness Abbey.

A.D. 1228. HUSBAC. — THE son of Owmundi, nominated king of the Sudereys by Haco. Killed in beseiging a fortress in Bute.

A.D. 1230. OLAVE II. — ASCENDED the throne and reigned eleven years. Buried in Rushen Abbey. He left three sons, Harald, Reginald, and Magnus.*

A.D. 1237. HARALD I. — SON of Olave; knighted by Hen. III. Drowned on his voyage home from Norway.

A.D. 1249. REGINALD II. — BROTHER of Harald. Killed by Ivar, in a meadow near Trinity Church, Rushen.†

A.D. 1250. HARALD II. — THE Usurper, son of Godred Don. Imprisoned by the king of Norway for his usurpation.

A.D. 1252. MAGNUS. — SON of Olave; knighted by the king of England.‡ Died in Castle Rushen, Dec. 25, 1265, and was buried in Rushen Abbey.

A.D. 1266. — THE kingdom of Mann and the Isles transferred to Alexander III., king of Scotland.

* Olave II. was twice married:—1st, to Joan, daughter of a nobleman of Kintyre; and 2nd, to Christina, daughter of Ferquhar, earl of Ross, by whom he had three sons, Leod, Guin, and Leaundres.

† Reginald married Mary, daughter of Alexander de Ergadia, lord of Lorn; she afterwards became the second wife of Malise, earl of Strathern, and was one of those who did homage to Edward I. at Perth, 24th July, A.D. 1292. Her descendants are as follows:—

Reginald II. = Mary, daughter of Alexander de Ergadia.
|
Mary = John de Waldeboef.
|
William Waldeboef.

‡ Henry III.

KINGS OF MANN.

Harl. MSS.

GODREDUS filiꝰ Sitrici rex Mañiæ obiit año dñi 1066.	GODRED, son of Sitric, king of Man, died, anno domini 1066.
GODREDUS Cronanꝰ, filiꝰ Haraldi nigri de Islandia.	GODRED Cronan, son of Harald the black of Iceland.
LAGM̃ANꝰ Godredi Cronani filiꝰ primogenitꝰ.	LAGMAN, eldest son of Godred Cronan.
DOMꝰWALDꝰ filiꝰ Tadæ hybernꝰ.	DONALD, son of Tade of Ireland.
Aº. 1077. INGESMŨDꝰ.	A.D. 1077. INGESMUND.
Aº. 1098. MAGNꝰ rex Norwagiæ, filiꝰ Olavi filii Haraldi.	A.D. 1098. MAGNUS, king of Norway, son of Olave the son of Harald.
Aº. 1102. OLAVUS filiꝰ Godredi Cronani.	A.D. 1102. OLAVE, son of Godred Cronan.
Aº. 1143. GODREDUS filiꝰ Olavi.	A.D. 1143. GODRED, son of Olave.

A°. 1164. REGINALD⁹ fili⁹ Sufilladi.

GODREDUS.

A°. 1188. REGINALD⁹ fili⁹ Godredi.

A°. 1226. OLAV⁹ fr̃ Reginaldi.

A°. 1249. REGINALDUS fili⁹ Olavi regis ac fr̃ Haraldi regis cæpi regnari 6. die Maii, et occisus est ab Ivaro milite cum regnavit tantum 27 diebus sepultusque est in ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin.

A°. 1249. HARALDUS filius Godredi Don filii Regnaldi, regnavit unum annum tantum et anno 1250 per regem Norwegiæ amotus et in carcere detentus est eo quod regnum injuste occupasset.

A°. 1251. MAGNUS Olavi fili⁹ ac fr̃ Haraldi.

A.D. 1164. REGINALD, son of Sumerled.

GODRED.

A.D. 1188. REGINALD, son of Godred.

A.D. 1226. OLAVE, brother of Reginald.

A.D. 1249. REGINALD, son of king Olave, and brother of king Harald, began to reign the 6th day of May, and was slain by Ivar a knight, when he had reigned only twenty-seven days. He was interred in the church of St. Mary of Russin.

A.D. 1249. HARALD, son of Godred Don, son of Reginald, reigned only one year, and in the year 1250 set out for the king of Norway, who detained him in confinement, because that he unjustly occupied the kingdom.

A.D. 1251. MAGNUS, son of Olave and brother of Harald.

KINGS OF MAN, DUKES OF ATHOL, AND EARLS OF ORKNEY.

Ex Snorro Sturleson, A.D. 1200.

STEMMA SITRICI REGIS NORTHUMBRIÆ, A.D. 926.

	OB. CIRCA		OB. CIRCA
Godredus rex Northumbriæ et Dublini	948	Sitricus, r. Dubl.	1042
Haraldus		Anlaphus, r. Dubl.	1042
Anlaphus, r. Hiberniæ..	981	Haraldus niger de Isl...	1066
Godredus filius Haraldi	989	Godredus, r. Manniæ	1066
Reginaldus	989	Fingal, r. Man	1066
Sigtrygus, r. Dublini	1029	Godredus Cronanus, r. Manniæ et Dub.	1072
Anlaphus, r. Dubl.	1035		

STEMMATA REGUM MANNIÆ ET DOMINORUM INSULARUM.

STEMMA NORWEGICUM.	OB. CIRCA.	STEMMA SCOTICUM.	OB. CIRCA.
Lagmanus filius Godredi	1096	1. Frisgyn de Moravia floruit, A. 1148	
Olavus Klining f. Godr.	1142	2. William	
Godr. rex Man. et Dubl.	1187	3. John, Sheriff of Perthsh.	1225
Reginald f. Godr...	1228	4. Malcolmus	
Godred Don f. Olavi	1230	5. William	
Olave f. Godredi incarceratus	1237	6. Wil. Baro de Tul-y-bherdin.. ..	
Haraldus, frater ejus	1249	7. Andreas	1332
Reginaldus, frat. ejus	1249	8. William	
Magnus, frat. ejus..	1265	9. John	
Godredus, f. Magni		10. Walter	1390
Victus a Johanna de Vescy duce exercituum Alex. regis Scotiæ	1265	11. David	1446
		12. William	
STEMMA REGUM INSULARUM.		13. William	1509
Gil-adomnan..	•	14. William	
Gil-Bhride		15. William	1562
Dougal, r. insularum	1156	16. William	1583
Somerled	1164	17. Johan. Comes de Tul-y-bherdin ..	
Dougal, r. Hebud.	1229	18. William	
Dunchad, r. Hebud.	1229	19. John Atholiæ, comes	1642
Somerled, r. in Insulis..	1229	20. Joh. Atholiæ, marchis	1703
Ospac Haco, r. Hebrid	1230	21. Joh. Atholiæ, dux	
Somerled Occisus	1230	Jacobus, d. Ath. et 1 Dom. Man..	1760
Johannes sive Oenus	1263	22. Georgius fil. 5tus. John..	
Dugal, r. in Insulis	1263	23. Johannes f. Geo.	
EPISCOPI HÆBUDUM SIVE SODORENSIS. EX ANNAL. ISLAND.		24. Johannes, Dux Atholiæ, Marchis de Tullybardin, primus Comes de Strange, Dominus Manniæ et Insularum, &c. &c. natus die 30 Junii 1755.	
Nemar circa	1180		
Kolius	1210		
Simon	1249		
Marcus	1275		

STEMMA COMITUM ORCADENSIUM, OB. A. 888.

	OB. CIRCA.		OB. CIRCA.
1. Rognvald f. Eystein	883	22. Erlingr Erlendson	
2. Sigurd f. Eystein		23. Hacon Paulson	1110
3. Gutorm f. Sigurd		24. Magnus Erlends	
4. Hallad f. Rogn.		25. Haraldr Haconson..	1135
5. Torf-Einar Rogn f.		26. Paul Haconson	1157
6. Arnkell Einaris f.		27. Erlandr fil. Haraldi sva. viloqui ..	
7. Erlend Einaris f.		28. Kolur Kalison..	1158
8. Thorfin Craniorum sector f. E. ..	1004	29. Harald Maddadson, natus 1135 ..	1206
9. Arnfin Thorfinni f.		30. Harald Erici Slagbullis fil.	
10. Havard Thorfinni f.		31. David Haraldson	1231
11. Lödver Thorfinni f.			
12. Liotus Thorfinni f...		EPISCOPI ORCADENSES. EX ANNAL. ISLAND.	
13. Skuli Thorfinni f.			
14. Sigurd Crossus Lödv. f.		Wilhelmus	1168
15. Somerled Sigurdson f.	1013	Wilhelmus II.	1188
16. Einar Rangmudur Sigurdson ..	1020	Biarnius..	1222
17. Brusi Sigurdson	1033	Tofreyr	1246
18. Thorfin Sigurdson, natus 1008 ..	1044	Hervins	1248
19. Rognvaldr Brusason	1046	Henrikus	1269
20. Paul Thorfinson	1099	Petrus	1284
21. Erlendr Thorfinson	1099	Dolgfinnus	1286

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX A.

The monks of Furness Abbey had a very singular custom of registering only such of their abbots as had presided over them ten years, and died in office. They were called, in consequence, "*Red Letter Abbots;*" so that in a period of 270 years we find but ten names recorded in the mortuary. The list given at page 124 is from the Chartulary, down to the twenty-eighth abbot. This celebrated work, preserved in the office of the Duchy of Lancaster, Waterloo Bridge, London, is a large folio volume, 16 inches long by 10½ wide, and consists of 293 folios, written on vellum and superbly illuminated. Originally there was another and prior part, containing the various charters and grants bestowed upon the parent monastery of Savigny, but it is not now extant. The first migration from this house arrived in England A.D. 1124, and settled at Tulket, near Preston, where they remained three years. During their stay there they obtained a grant of land for themselves at Furness, from Stephen, earl of Bologne, and erected the abbey, as is shown by the following charter:—

"In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, et in honore Sancte Marie matris domini nostri. Ego Stephanus, Comes Bolonii et Moretonii, providens et in deo consulens saluti anime mee et uxoris mee Matildis Comitisse et pro anima domini mei et avunculi Henrici Regis Anglorum et Ducis Normannorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium, tam pro vivis quam pro solutis debitum mortis, anno ab incarnacione domini nostri Millesimo centesimo vicesimo septimo, Indiccione quinta, Epacta decimo septima, Evi metas cotidie eciam videns ad occasum ruere, pompas omnes labentis hujus seculi, et flores roseasque vernancium Regum Imperatorum Ducum et omnium locupletum coronas et palmas marcescere, et omnium concreta simul in unum redigere et ad mortem prepeti cursu cuncta properare. Reddo dono et concedo Deo et Sancte Marie de Fudernesio et abbati illius loci totam forestam meam de Fudernesio et Wagneiam, cum omni venacione que in eis est, et Daltonam, et omni dominicum meum infra Fudernesium, cum hominibus et omnibus ei pertinentibus; videlicet in bosco et in plano, in terra et in aquis; et Olvestonam

et Rogerum Bristoaldum cum suis, et piscariam meam de Lancastria, et Guarinum parvum cum omni terra sua, et socum et sacum, et tollam et team, et infangenetheof, et quicquid infra Fudernesium continetur, preter terram Michaelis Flamengi; eo nimirum intuitu pariter et tenore, quatinus in loco predicto ordo monasticus ac regularis per divinam graciam teneatur. Quam donacionem ita solutam et ab omni calumpnia omnium mortalium quietam et liberam dono, sicut oblacionem Deo in odorem suavitatis, et sicut sacrificium nostrum quod Deo offerimus, saltim vespertinum. Signum + Stephani Comitis Bolonii et Moretonii: Signum Hugonis + Campnauene: Signum Roberti + Greslati: Signum Oismelini + de Argentomaco: Signum Gaufridi + Buchel: Signum Rogeri + filii Ricardi: Signum Roberti + de Saccavile: Signum Roberti + de Archis.

"In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, and in honor of St. Mary the mother of our Lord. I, Stephen, earl of Bologne and Moreton, providing and trusting in God for the safety of my soul, and that of my wife the countess Matilda, and the soul of my lord and uncle Henry, king of England and Duke of Normandy, and for the souls of all the faithful living and dead, in the year of the incarnation of our Lord eleven hundred and twenty-seven, fifth Indiction, and seventeenth Epact. Seeing daily the uncertainty of life, and that the roses and flowers of kings, emperors, and dukes, and the crowns and palms of all the great alike wither and decay, and all things with an unretarded step tends towards dissolution and death. I therefore return, give, and concede to God, and to the abbot of St. Mary of Furness, the whole of my forest of Furness and and Walney, with the right of hunting; and Dalton and all my lordship of Furness, with the men and everything belonging to it, that is to say, in the woods and in the fields, in the land and in the water; and Ulverston, with Roger Braithwaite and all belonging to him; and my fisheries in Lancaster and little Guaring, with all the land, and soc* and sac,† and toll‡ and team,§ and infangenetheof,‖ and everything contained within Furness, except the land of Michael Fleming, with the following object, and upon this condition, that in the before-mentioned place an order of regular monks, by Divine permission, be established. Which donation and gift is forever freely bestowed as an offering to God in his mercy, as our sacrifice that we make as an evening oblation. Signed, etc.

Appendix B.

The Chronicle of Mann and the Isles, deposited in the British Museum, and numbered Julius A. VII. of the Cottonian collection, is a small sized quarto, consisting of 132 folios vellum, in a tolerable state of preservation. The work itself is bound up in a volume with a number of others, and is in a very fragile condition. At present, either from defect in the parchment, or else through the agency of fire, the membranes have become dry and brittle so that they chip and crumble

* *Soc*, the administration of justice. † *Sac*, the power of fining vassals and tenants. ‡ *Toll*, duty paid upon buying and selling. § *Team*, power to try villains and bondmen. ‖ *Infangenetheof*, trial of theft.

before the touch, in spite of the most careful handling. The chronicle is 7½ inches long by 5 wide, written in a neat black-letter hand. It opens in the usual style of these works, namely, "*Ab incarnatione domine,*" and is probably formed on the same model as the archives of Furness, the parent monastery. Hence the similarity of all monastic productions, from the *Saxon Chronicle* to the *Chronicon Manniæ.* The work itself is the labour of eight different scribes, and is brought down by the original writer nearly to the close of 1250, but from the sentence commencing "*Sed ipse nec literas*" the first change in the handwriting occurs, which is written in a small cramped hand difficult to decipher. Another penman resumes the narrative in 1275 beginning with the words "*Septimo die mensis Octobris,*" and brings it down to the year 1316,when a fresh scribe concludes it.

A small but neat hand catalogues the bishops as far as the accession of Marcus where it terminates, and the record of this bishop is continued to the end of his episcopate by a different hand. From the accession of bishop Allan to the death of bishop Thomas in 1348, the entries are by another writer to the words "*Hic primus viginti solidos,*" when a new penman finishes the list.

The entry of the abbey lands, or what may be considered as the chartulary of Rushen Abbey, presents a marked contrast to the handwriting of the other parts of the MS. It is written in the same large square characters discernible in the Furness chartulary, and from the intimate connection between the two houses was probably written by an inmate of the latter place.

Appendix C.

Of the fortresses of Magnus* within this isle not a vestige now remains, neither can their site be identified by oral tradition or otherwise. From the circumstance of the Norsemen always disembarking in Jurby Parish, we should infer that they were mostly, if not wholly, in the northern parts of the Island. In the chronicle mention is made of a stronghold on an island in Mirescoge lake, in which Donald, king Harald's friend, was confined, and this may have been one of those constructed by Magnus; if so, lake, island, and fortress have long disappeared. In the account given of similar places in Scotland, and from the remains of others existing in Sweden, we find they were built of logs of wood, roughly hewn and rudely put together, designed apparently more as temporary refuges than permanent places of defence. My friend Dr. Oswald, in an interesting description of an ancient encampment adjoining Kirk Braddan, suggests the possibility of its being the remains of one of the fortresses in question; but for the reasons given above, and the very extensive nature of the ruins themselves, I am convinced it could not have been one of Magnus's strongholds. The place described by Dr. Oswald lies between the field called the Chibber Niglus, skirting Peel road on the west and the churchyard of Braddan on the east. It consists of large stones, mounds, and irregular excavations, more or less masked, and covered by quantities of

* According to Caradoc of Llancarran, Magnus built three fortresses in the Isle of Man.

debris, the accumulation of ages. A careful examination of the spot, along with my friend, has satisfied me that it is the remains of a large Druidical temple, exactly resembling Abury. It once encompassed the entire churchyard of Braddan, and the site of old Ballafletcher House, extending as far as the Chibber Niglus. Immediately within the eastern boundary of this field, and firmly imbedded in the ground, lies a large block of stone, four feet broad by seven and a half long, and hollowed at the top like a font, which from its size, shape, and position, I infer to have been for sacrificial purposes. The inner circle of this temple is bisected by the Kewaigue road, which, with the plantation and churchyard, has completely obliterated the eastern half. The western vallum and ditch, however, is still distinctly to be seen, together with the stones that formed the margin of the inner enclosure. An avenue edged with stones leads from the south-west into the ditch, a peculiarity only to be found in Abury of all the Celtic monuments of Britain. Whether a second existed is difficult to say, for the whole is so defaced and altered by the growth of trees, and buildings erected within its precincts, that in a few more years its distinctive features will be entirely lost.

Appendix D.

Magnus, after his descent on Wales, sailed for Ireland, which he invaded and ravaged with a powerful army. A pitched battle was fought in consequence, on the plains of Magh Coba, near Downpatrick, in which his army was defeated, and he himself slain. According to the Icelandic Sagas, he was treacherously led into an ambush by the Irish, when peaceably awaiting a supply of cattle for his troops, and so lost his life. The following is the account:—
"The eve of St. Bartholomew's day was the time appointed by the Irish for the supply of the cattle; but not having kept their promise, Magnus landed with his troops on the ensuing morning. The day was serene and beautiful, and the sun shining brilliantly in the heavens. He made his way over bogs and marshes, till he reached an eminence from which an extensive prospect could be had of the country. Here he saw at a distance a great cloud of dust, such as produced by a body of horsemen. Some said they were troops advancing to attack them; others that they were men with the cattle, which, on a nearer approach, turned out to be the case. It being now noon, Magnus with his attendants returned towards their ships with the oxen. When they reached the marshes, an ambuscade in an adjoining wood suddenly rushed forth and fiercely attacked them. Magnus ordered Eyvinder, his second in command, to sound the trumpet and summon his men to the royal standard, at the same time ordering them to close their ranks with serried shields, until they crossed the swamps and reached the level ground, when they would be safe. They made their way as far as an old entrenchment, but being closely pressed by the Irish, fell in great numbers. The king seeing a certain chief of the name of Thorgrim, belonging to Upland in Sweden, called to him saying, 'Do you with your cohort cross the rampart, whilst we defend you, and when over, occupy the opposite hill with your archers till we

join you.' Thorgrim and his men did as they were ordered, but directly they had passed the ditch, placed their shields on their backs, and fled to the ships. Magnus, seeing them fly, exclaimed, 'Is it thus you run, you coward! I was a fool to send you instead of Sigurd, who would not thus desert me!' The king fought with incredible valor, but whilst defending himself against great numbers was transfixed through the thighs by a spear. Pulling it out, he snapped it beneath his feet exclaiming, 'Thus we young warriors break these twigs,—fight on bravely my men, and fear no danger for me!' Soon after, however, Magnus was struck on the neck by a battle-axe and fell. Vidkunner, the son of John, killed the man who gave the fatal blow, and carried off with him the king's sword and the royal standard. An immense number of Norsemen were slain in this engagement, together with Swerker, Eyvinder, Ulfr, Dago, and many other chiefs. The remainder, with Magnus's son Sigurd, earl of Orkney, fled to their ships and departed."

Appendix E.

Rushen Abbey was founded by Olave I., A.D. 1134. Originally it was a building of considerable extent and some architectural pretensions, but after the suppression it fell into ruins, and has gradually dwindled away, till but an insignificant portion of it now remains. The ground for its erection, in the first instance, was given to Revaulx Abbey, but either through neglect, or inability on the part of the inmates to make use of the donation, it was bestowed upon Furness. At the period of this second grant, the Savignian brotherhood was only of ten years' standing, so that it is evident they were in no better position than their confreres to make much of the gift. It was accepted, however, and as this was the year in which,—to use the figurative language of the chartulary,—"the leaves of their vine had begun to expand," they sent out their first colony under Gerold to found Caldre. Through some mishap the expedition failed, and the leader and his companions returned to Furness, but were refused admittance on the score of cowardice, and a hankering after the "flesh pots of Egypt." Eight years afterwards Gerold died at York, just as he had succeeding in establishing the monastery of Byland.

It is not unlikely that it was during this blight in the Furness vine that a second colony was sent forth to try Rushen, and take possession of Olave's grant. If such was the case, it could not have been very successful, for according to the chartulary the abbey was not founded till 1238; and we learn from the *Chronicon Manniæ* that its consecration took place nineteen years after this date. It is difficult to understand in what state the original gift was, during this great *hiatus* between Olave's grant, and the foundation date of the chartulary, unless we assume the existence of a prior house, which was ignored by the Furness chronicler on account of its poverty and insignificance. Viewing the unsettled state of the times from Olave's reign to the year 1238, the poverty of the inhabitants, the troubles of the age, and the insecure condition of the throne of the Isles, we are led to the belief that the obstacles in the way of an earlier development were

insurmountable. The parent monastery does not appear to have rendered any assistance, and the isolated position of Rushen debarred it from participation in the wealth, which, at that period, the kings and rulers of the earth were lavishing with bountiful hands on the monastic institutions of Britain. In connection with this subject it would be interesting to inquire whether any monastic establishment existed prior to Olave's gift; but unfortunately there are no documents extant, throwing any light on the question, so that we are left entirely to conjecture, or the misty regions of tradition, to arrive at anything like a satisfactory conclusion. Tanner, in his *Notitia Monastica*, informs us that a religious house was commenced at Rushen as early as 1098, by MacManis, governor of the Isle; but upon what authority he makes this statement does not appear. If Tanner be correct, this was the year in which Magnus undertook his great expedition to the Western Isles, and landed in Man to re-establish his authority, somewhat endangered by intestine strife. He put down the feud between MacManis and Other, and shortly afterwards sailed for Ireland, where he perished. The monkish chronicler who narrates these events is altogether silent as to the foundation of a religious house by MacManis, which, had such really been the case, he would not have failed to record. A curious fact, however, in connection with this subject, is the mention of a monastery at Rushen called St. Leoc, in a bull of Pope Eugenius the Third, in which he confirms to Furness the gift of Olave, from the lands of Carnecset, to the above house. This seems to strengthen the popular belief in a religious institution prior to Rushen, and at all events is very remarkable.

The original establishment consisted of an abbot and twelve monks, who followed the Cistercian rule. The service of the Abbey was conducted as follows:—The bells rang for matins on holydays and festivals at five o'clock in the mornings. After matins the bell rang again for the Mary mass, and at eight o'clock for the souls of the departed. The sacrist provided fresh water every morning for the baptismal font and for holy water, and attended to the candles at the high altar, when required. To him was entrusted the burning lamp before the holy sacrament, and the washing of the vestments of the altar. He provided palms on Palm Sunday, kept clean the holy Evangel, and walked before the choir in processions, with a wand in his hand.* The abbot, in right of his position, was a baron of the Isle, and held courts *leet* and *baron*, of which Bangor, Sabal, and St. Trinions were the chief, and the Seneschal president. In consequence of some of the abbey tenants having to pay lord's rent, the southern Deemster, Comptroller, and Attorney-General attended *ex officio*, in behalf of the lord's interest. Hence arose the singular enactment, "that if any abbey tenant trangressed the law, so as to forfeit either life or goods, if he paid rent to the amount of one penny,—although he held an estate under the abbot,—the forfeiture fell to the lord and not to the abbot." The fees to the Deemster and Comptroller from the abbot were One pound six shillings and eight pence per annum, and from the baronies Thirteen shillings and four pence.

* Cumming's *Rushen Abbey*.

The annexed account of the *Jocalia*, given by Mr. Cumming as bought by the Earl of Derby at the time of the dissolution, is interesting:—"Four *chalices*, one *chrouche* or abbot's pastoral staff, one *censer*, one *cross*, two small headless crosses, one ship or incense box, one hand, one Bysshope hede or *reliquaries*, four *cruets* for sacramental wine and water, eleven spoons, two standing cups, two covered *pocula* or small ale cups, one flat *pece* or drinking cup, one salt, two *masers* or silver-mounted drinking vessels, and one silver *pix* or box for the sacrament."

There were four religious houses in connection with Rushen,—Becmachen, in Kirk Arbory, a house of Grey Friars, founded in 1373; Dufglas, a temporary monastery in Douglas; the Nunnery; and Mirescoge, now Ballamona. At the time of its dissolution, in 1553, there remained in charge Henry Jackson the abbot, James More, John Allowe, and Richard Nowell. To the first of these was given an annual stipend of £10 in lieu of his charge, and to the others £2 13s. 4d. each.

To Elena Calcote, the abbess of the Douglas Nunnery, £3 6s. 8d., and to Margaret Egliston and Agnes Inlowe, religieuse, £1 6s. 8d. each.

Thus passed away Rushen Abbey, after an existence of 315 years from the foundation date of the chartulary.

Appendix F.

Much confusion exists as to this bishop. In the chronicle his patronymic is distinctly stated to be Hamond, the son of Jole, a Manxman; and he must either have been antecedent to, or cotemporaneous with Olave the First. By some singular mistake he has been confounded with a certain curious character called Wimund, said by Matthew Paris to have been a Monk of Sais in Normandy. This extraordinary personage, who was a *sword bishop* in the real acceptation of the term, carried on such a vigorous crusade against Scotland, whose crown he claimed, that he was the terror of his age; embodying in himself the threefold exhibition of a bishop, a warrior, and a freebooter. At last he was taken, says Parvus, in his *Historia Rerum Anglicanum*, castrated, and deprived of his sight—not for the love of heaven, he *naively* informs us, but for the sake of the kingdom of Scotland, whose peace he sorely disturbed—"Comprehensum vexerunt utrumque illi oculum quia uterque nequam erat, eruerunt, causamque verulent germinis amputantes, eum pro pace regni Scottorum, non propter regnum cœlorum castraverunt."

How a peaceful Manx bishop could have been confounded with such a character as Wimund is difficult to conceive; and still more strange is it, that Drake, Willis, and others should have fallen into the same error. They must have known that had such a bishop really existed, he would have been mentioned by historians of the age, and largely commented upon for his atrocities.

ADDENDA.

In a manuscript codex in the Vatican Archives, the "Liber censuum Romanæ ecclesiæ," composed by Cencius Camerarius, A.D. 1192, under the head of Norway we read :—

In archiepiscopatu Nidrosiensi—in episcopatu Bergensi—in episcopatu Stauuengrensi—in episcopatu Hamarensi—in episcopatu Asloensi—in episcopatu Horchadensi—in episcopatu Sudereiensi, *alias* Manensi—in episcopatu Scalotensi in Islandia—in episcopatu Holensi in Islandia—in episcopatu Pharensi in Grotlandia (Greenland)—in episcopatu Gardensi in Grotlandia, etc." In another manuscript of the 14th century, containing a list of existing bishoprics and monasteries arranged under their respective metropolitans ;—"Provinciale omnium mundi Ecclesiarum Patriarchalium, Metropolitanarum et Episcopalium" —under the letter S we find these words—"Sodorensis in Noruegia et prouincia Nidrosiensi, floren. VIc. Lx. (600). Above the list of Norwegian bishoprics the following :—"Archiepiscopus Nidrosiensis hos habet suffraganeos" and in the body, "Olorchadensem uel Orkadensem, Scorensem (Sodorensem) uel Insulanum prope Scociam est," whilst no mention is made of Man or the Sudreys under the archbishops of York or St. Andrews.*

PRIORY OF ST. BEE'S.

The Priory of St. Bee's, or Bega, is said to have been founded as early as the year 650. It was situated in Copeland, in the Ward of Allerdale, and the original foundation was an independent monastery. During the ravages of the Danes it was destroyed, but re-built by William, son of Ranulph de Meschines, earl of Cumberland, in the reign of Henry I. He made it a cell and priory of the Benedictine order, and annexed it to the abbey of St. Mary's at York. At one period it must have been a house of considerable importance, as is shown by the following grants :—William the Conqueror gave it Stainburne, an oratory in the parish of Workington; Cecily, countess of Albermarle, four carucates of land between

* *Vide* Professor Munch.

the Esk and the Duddon, two bovates at Lodeswater (Ullswater,) and a chapelry; David I. of Scotland, Everset (Etterby); Guthred, king of the Isles, Eschedala;* and king Reginald, some lands in Ormeshan (Onchan.)† The monks likewise possessed the church of Hafryngton, the lands of Kyrkley-le-Kogh, and lands‡ in the Isle of Man. By virtue of this latter grant, the prior was a baron of Man, and as such obliged to attend upon the king, and the lords of the Isle, whenever called upon to do so. At the dissolution, the inmates were endowed with a pension of £149 19s. 6d. Edward VI. gave the priory to Sir Thomas Challoner, and in the reign of William and Mary it was bestowed upon the bishopric of Chester. It is now a clerical institution for the education of young men preparing for the church.

BOETHIUS.

Opposite to Scotland, in the Irish Sea, are 43 islands, some of which are 30 miles long, others not more than 12, while some are more and others less. These isles are called by some authors Ebonie, and by others Hebredes. Of these, the first and principal is Mona, called in the vernacular tongue, Man, lying opposite to Galloway and the end of England. It was formerly celebrated as being the principal seat of the Druids, as Julius Cæsar, Cornelius Tacitus, and other Roman writers, ancient and modern, testify. North from the Isle of Man is Arran, which is otherwise called Both. This second name was given to it by St. Brandan, for he built there a chapel, which is called Both, and resided there some time. Next to this is Helaw and Rothsay, called after the first Scot who came out of Ireland into Albion. Not far from this is situated Ailsa, which, as we have heard said, abounds in such quantities of Solan geese. Besides these are many other isles abounding in metals. The largest and chief of these is Isla, which lies beyond the peninsula of Lorne, in sight of Lochquebar, 30 miles in length, abounding in corn, and rich in ores, if there were enterprising and industrious persons to work them. Not far from Isla is Cumbria and Mulla, but smaller than Isla. In Mulla is a very limpid fountain, two miles distant from the sea, from which descends a rivulet, abounding in pearl oysters, to the sea, and which, in the space of 12 hours after they reach the sea, become a great size. Near to this isle is Iona, full of religious men. It was the common place of sepulture of the Scotch kings from Fergus II., until the time of King Malcolm Camore, who built the Abbey of Dumferline, where most of our kings lie since the foundation thereof. Beyond this, in the north-west sea, opposite to Ross, is an isle called Lewis, 60 miles in length, and 30 in breadth. In it is a river, of which it is said that if any woman throw this water (at the spring of the year) that no salmon shall be seen in it for that year, but that at other times it will abound in great plenty. Beyond this is

* Groudale haven, and the land surrounding it.

† St. Catherine's garden, and the ground on which the parish church is built.

‡ The land from the Dhoon to Corna.

Sky and Rona. In this last isle are marine animals, in great numbers, astonishing to behold. The last and most remote isle is called Hirtha, having the polar elevation of 63°, and which at the Isle of Man does not exceed an altitude of 57°—if we are to believe the astronomy of Ptolemy—corresponding to 62½ terrestrial miles, from which I conclude that from the Isle of Man, the first isle of Albion, to Hirtha, the last, there are 377 miles. Hirtha was the ancient name of this island, for in it were formerly a large number of goats of great size, with thick horns like an ox, and tails hanging down to the ground. This island is surrounded on every side by rocks of great height, so that no boats can land, except at one place, where there is a narrow entrance. Formerly it could only be entered, with great caution, in summer, and when the sea was calm. In the month of June a priest comes out of the Isle of Lewis in a boat to this isle, and baptizes all the children born in it the year before, remaining there for some days administering the sacrament, and then returns home. In the Isle of Lewis are two chapels,—one dedicated to St. Peter, and the other to St. Clements. It is celebrated for the following :—As soon as a fire breaks forth in this isle, the man who possessed the most upright life lays a wisp of straw on the altar, and when the people are going most devoutly to their prayers, the straw kindles into a blaze. Beyond this isle is another, but it is not inhabited. In it are certain animals, which are not much different in form from sheep, but so wild that they cannot be taken unless by great searching; the hair is long, and neither like the hair of the sheep or goat. Between these isles are numerous passages, dangerous to navigate, and often overwhelming boats, from the constant flux and reflux of the tide. The most dangerous vortex is called Corbrek : it flows with such impetuosity as to attract and absorb ships.

THE TYNWALD COURT.

The first Tynwald Court we read of was held at Kirk Michael, on the hill of Reneurling (Cronk Urleigh), in 1422. Originally it appears not to have been confined to any particular parish or place, but to have assembled wherever most convenient to the people. Thus, in 1429 it met at Killabane, in Baldwin, and the following year was held between the *Buttes* of Castle Rushen. In 1577 it was removed to St. John's, where it still remains. The mound from which the laws are promulgated, called *Cronk-y-Keeillown*, occupies the centre of the plateau upon which stands the village and church of St. John's. The remains of a similar one exist at Baldwin, near to the site of the ancient church of *Keeihll Abbane*.* The chaplain, the Rev. Robert Airey, informs me that the Baldwin Benefit Society annually commemorate the event of the Tynwald having been held there.† The

* Now St. Luke's.

† On their anniversary day they march to the hill, upon which the standard bearer plants his standard, whilst the band plays "Mylecharane," "Kerrey-fo-Sniaghtey," and other Manx airs.

mound at St. John's is an artificial superstructure, said to have been formed out of portions of earth taken from the seventeen parishes of the Island; and if so, was probably desingned to be emblematic of unity, and proximity to the whole. "From this hill, a thousand years ago," remarks Professor Worsaae, "the Norwegians governed the *Sudreyjar*, and it is the last of the old Scandinavian *Thing-hills* (Thingavellir) in Europe." These courts were held in the open air for the protection of public liberty, and jealously guarded to prevent any infringement of their prerogatives. Their first foundation was of a very simple and patriarchal nature, being formed by the authority of the head of the tribe, who was the sole fountain of justice. In process of time, however, when population increased, and society became more civilized, these primitive courts were found to be incomplete, and incapable of meeting the requirements of the people. They then gave place to another form called *Modes*, equivalent to the English courts baron, the members of which were nominated by the chief, he being president. In his absence the bailiff officiated, and was his principal officer of state. It soon became necessary to divide the business of this court, and place a section under the bailiff, who thus came to hold courts of his own and have deputies under him. In order to distinguish the bailiff therefore from his subordinates, the prefix High was added to his title, and he was thus by right of office, the principal person, magistrate, and judge, after the chief, in the community.* In these courts there were no attorneys, the legal profession not yet having sprung into existence, so that both plaintiff and defendant conducted their own suits. The transfer or lease of property was equally simple, the landlord merely putting into the hand of the tenant, a piece of wood and some straw, which was accepted and returned by the tenant, when the contract was binding.‡ Out of these courts another arose in the Shetland Isles, which was the matrix of the Manx Tynwald. It was held on an island called Holm, in the parish of *Tingwall*. This island was only approachable by some stones laid in the water. On it was placed four principal seats for the judge and superior officers. Those who had suits to try remained on the mainland, till summoned to appear. In a case of judgment of death, the condemned had still a chance for life, provided he was able to recross the lake and reach the parish church before being seized by the people. From this court a suit could be carried to Isla, where a high court of judicature met for appeals from all the Isles. The tribunal consisted of fourteen judges, and an eleventh part of the sum at issue was paid to the president, with a proportionate ratio to the others. The

* It is clear from this that the High-Bailiffs of Man, by antiquity and right of office, can claim precedence of any officer in it after the Governor and Bishop.

‡ A modification of this mode of concluding a bargain is still practised in the Isle of Man. When a Manx farmer makes a tender for any stock he wishes to purchase, he takes a shilling called "*luck money*," and spitting on it, places the same in the hand of the vendor, naming his price. Should the seller not agree to it, he immediately returns the shilling declining the offer; but if on the contrary he retains it, the bargain is struck, and both set off to spend the money in a social glass.

finding of this court was final, and from it there was no appeal. When the conquests of the Norwegians engrafted the sovereignity of the *Sudreyjar* in Man, they brought with them, and established in it, these courts. They have remained to the present day, modified by circumstances and improved by time, a monument of the spirit of freedom that actuated the Scandinavian inhabitants of this Isle.

HOLINSHEAD'S CHRONICLE.

In the year 1388, Robert, earl of Fife, and Archembald Dowglas, lord of Galloway, entered with a proud army into England, and in the meantime came sundry Irishmen by sea to the coast of Galloway, and landing in divers places, fetched away great booty of cattle, and other goods of the inhabitants; whereas William Douglas, son of the said Archembald, being informed, got a convenient power of men together, by support of his brother-in-law, Robert, earl of Fife, and by license of the king passed over with the same shipped in certain vessels into Ireland, where being got on land, he laid siege to the town of Carlingford. The townsmen, doubting to be taken by assault, purchased a truce for certain days, promising to give a great sum of money to have their town saved; but in the meantime they assembled the number of 800 men, through help of another town, not very far off, called Doundalke, and joining with them, they divided themselves into two parts. One part set upon Robert Steward, of Durisvier, who having the conduct of the earl of Fife's men, was gone abroad into the country to fetch in some preie; and the other part assailed William Douglas, that still lay afore the town.

Nevertheless the said Robert and William received the enemies with such manhood, that they put them in both places to flight, and immediately after gave assault to the town, and entering the same per force, put all the goods found therein to the sack, and then set it on fire and burned it to ashes. This done, they took three score ships which they found in diverse havens and creeks there on that coast, and freighting 15 of them with such spoil as they had got, they burned the residue, and then returning homewards, spoiled the Isle of Man by the way as they passed. Shortly after their return home, the King of England sent an army into Scotland which did much hurt in the Mers, in burning and overthrowing divers towns and houses. King Robert being certified thereof, as then remaining in the north parts of Scotland, assembled the nobles of his realm at Aberdeen; and there by all their advices it was concluded that the whole puissance of the realm should be raised with all speed, to revenge these injuries done to English men. Hereupon were two armies assembled, the one, wherein were 15,000 men, was committed to the governance of the earl of Fife, having with him the earl of Menteith, Archembald Dowglasse lord of Galloway, and Alexander Lindseie of Walcop. The other, containing like number of men, was appointed to the guiding of the earls of Douglas and March, having with them James Lindseie earl of Crawford, John Dunbar earl of Murrey, and the lord Hate the constable of Scotland, with divers others of the nobility [both which (saith Froissard) amounted to the number of 40,000].—*Vol.* 2, *p.* 248.

CAMPBELL'S POLITICAL SURVEY.

The first author who mentions this Island is Cæsar; for there can be but little doubt, that by the Mona of which he speaks in his *Commentaries*, placing it in the midst between Britain and Ireland, we are to understand Man; as that the Mona of Tacitus, which he acquaints us had a fordable strait between it and the continent, can be applied only to Anglesey. Pliny has set down both Islands: Mona, by which he intends Anglesey, and Monabia, which is Man. In Ptolemy we find Monoeda or Monaida, that is the further or remote Mon. Orosius styles it Monavia, tells us that it was not extremely fertile, and that this as well as Ireland was then possessed by the Scots. Beda, who, as we have formerly remarked, distinguishes clearly two Menavian Islands, names the northern Menavia, bestowing the epithet of southern upon Anglesey. In some copies of Nennius this Isle is denominated Eubonia, in others Menavia, but both are explained to mean Man. Alured of Beverley also speaks of it as one of the Menavian Islands. The Britains, in their language, called it Manaw, more properly Main au, that is a little Island, which seems to be Latinized in the word Menavia. All which clearly proves that this small Isle was as early inhabited, and as well known to the rest of the world, as either Britain or Ireland. This very fact, as to which we cannot entertain the least doubt, manifestly implies that the people living here were employed, as well as subsisted in some way or other, and if we could anywhere meet with a distinct account of this, it would supply us with the ancient history of Man. But as we have no chronicle of this kind, we must pick up what scattered hints we can, not to amuse the reader with hard names and antiquated fables, but, if it be in any degree practicable, to furnish him with the means of forming some idea of the past, present, and possible idea of this Island.

We have in a former section shewn that in the close of the first century, the Druids, who were the Priests, Prophets, and Philosophers of the Old Britains, were finally expelled by Julius Agricola from the southern Mona; and we are told with great probability that they took shelter in the northern. This Island they found well planted with firs; so that they had in some measure what they delighted in most, the shelter of trees, but, however, not the shelter of those trees in which they most delighted; and, therefore, these they introduced. No history tells us this; but we learn it from more certain authority, great woods of fir having been discovered interred in the bowels of the earth, and here and there small groves of oaks; but as these trees are never met with intermixed, so it is plain they never grew together; and as the former are by far the most numerous we may presume them the natural produce of the country, and that the latter were planted and preserved by the Druids. They gave the people with whom they lived, and over whom they ruled, a gentle government, wise laws, but with these a very superstitious religion. It is also very likely that they hindered them, as much as they could from having any correspondence with their neighbours, which is the reason that though the Island is mentioned by so many writers, not one of them, before Orosius, says so much as a word about the in-

habitants. A little before his time, that is, in the beginning of the fifth century, the Scots had transported themselves thither from Ireland. The traditions of the natives of Man, for they have a traditionary history, begins at that period. They style this discoverer Mannan Mac Lear, and they say that he was a magician, who kept this country covered with mists, so that the inhabitants of other places could never find it. But the ancient chronicles of Ireland explain this matter much better; they inform us that the true name of this adventurer was Orbsenius, the son of Alladius, a prince of their Island, and that he was surnamed Mannanan from his having entered the Island of Man, and Mac Lir, that is, the offspring of the sea, from his great skill in navigation. He promoted commerce, and is said to have given a good reception to St. Patrick, by whom the natives were converted to Christianity.

The princes who ruled after him seem to have been of the same line with the kings of Scotland, with which country they had great intercourse, assisting its monarchs in the wars, and having the education of their princes confided to them in times of peace; whence it appears that the inhabitants of Man had, in this period, the reputation of being learned, as well as civilized, in an extraordinary degree. In the beginning of the seventh century, Edwin, king of Northumberland, invaded the Menavian Islands, ravaged Man, and kept it for some time, when Beda assures us there were in it about three hundred families, which was less than a third part of the people of Anglesey, though Man wants but a third of the size of that Island. The times succeeding these were very troublesome, insomuch that if it were not for that tradition already mentioned, we should know hardly anything of the most considerable princes that ever ruled therein, and of which, after all, there is an imperfect account, yet such as it is, it helps us to various circumstances that certainly deserve our notice.

The second line of their princes they derived from Orri, who they say was the son of the king of Norway, and that there were twelve princes of this house who governed Man. The old constitution, settled by the Druids while they swayed the sceptre, was perfectly restored; their country was well cultivated and well peopled, their subjects were equally well versed in the exercise of arms and in the knowledge of the arts of peace; in a word they had a considerable naval force, an extensive commerce, and were a great nation, though inhabiting only a little isle. Guttred, the son of Orri, built the Castle of Rushen, A.D. 960, which is a strong place, a large palace, and has subsisted now for eight hundred years. The founder lies beneath a small tomb in the chapel, after having erected this noble structure as a monument of himself, and of the veracity of the tradition which preserves his memory, since the size and ornaments of this vast pile incontestibly prove that it must have been the work of one who had the skill and labour of multitudes at his command, and who, for the construction of this edifice, spared not for expense. Macao was the ninth of these kings, and with respect to him, the history of our Saxon ancestors bears ample testimony. He maintained an unsuccessful struggle against Edgar, who reduced all the little sovereigns of the

different parts of Britain to own him for their lord, and who, upon the submission of Macao, made him his High Admiral, by which title (Archipatra, in the Latin of those times) he subscribes that monarch's charter to the Abbey of Glastonbury. It is true we cannot insist upon this as absolutely certain, or as a fact established incontestably, but then the circumstances that follow will render it highly probable.

After the death of Edward the Confessor, when Harold, who possessed the Crown of England, had defeated the Norwegians at the battle of Stamford, there was amongst the fugitives one Goddard Crownan, the son of Harold the black, of Iceland, who took shelter in the Isle of Man. This island was then governed by another Goddard, who was a descendant from Maco, and he gave him a very kind and friendly reception. Goddard Crownan, during the short stay he made in the island, perceived that his namesake was universally hated by his subjects, which inspired him with hopes that if he could bring a competent force to support the attempt, he might without difficulty excite a general revolt in his favour. Full of these thoughts he returned home, and having collected a strength sufficient for his purpose, he returned, but found his hopes frustrated, for Goddard being dead, his son Fingal was seated on the throne and generally beloved. He debarked his men however, but his force being defeated in a general engagement, he was obliged to retire. In a second expedition, joining fraud to force, he was more fortunate; for landing 300 men in the night, whom he caused to take post in a wood, he went on shore with all the rest next day, and having drawn the Islanders into a disadvantageous situation, so that they had the sea at their backs, his army in front and his ambuscade on their flank, he with great fury attacked them; but they defended themselves gallantly till the tide in, when those posted in the wood falling upon and cutting off their retreat, they were forced, after great loss and their king slain, to submit. Upon this he assigned them the north part of the island, and gave the south to his own people, becoming in virtue of his conquest, the founder of their third race of princes. However he might acquire his kingdom, he governed it with spirit and prudence; made war with success in Ireland; gained several victories over the Scots in the Isles; and making a tour through his new-obtained dominions, deceased in the Isle of Islay. He left behind him three sons. A civil war breaking out between the two eldest, and both of them deceasing in the course of a few years, Magnus, king of Norway, coming with a powerful fleet, possessed himself of Man and the Isles, and held them as long as he lived; but, being slain in Ireland, the people invited home Olave, the youngest son of Goddard Crownan, who had fled to the Court of England, and been very honourably treated by Henry II. There were in the whole nine princes of this race, who were all of them feudatories to the king of England; and as our records show, often resorted to their court, were very kindly received, and had pensions bestowed upon them. Henry III., in particular, charged Olave, king of Man, with the defence of the coasts of England and Ireland, and granted him annually for that service 40 marks, 100 measures of

wheat, and five pieces of wine. Upon the demise of Magnus, the last king of this isle, without heirs male, Alexander, the third king of Scots, who had conquered the other isles, seized likewise upon this, which as parcel of that kingdom came into the hands of Edward I, who directed William Huntercumbe, guardian or warden of that isle for him, to restore it to John Baliol, who had done homage to him for the kingdom of Scotland.

But it seems there was still remaining a lady, Austrica, who claimed the sovereignty as cousin and nearest of kin to the deceased Magnus. This claimant, being able to obtain nothing from John Baliol, applied herself to King Edward, as the superior lord. He, upon this application, by his writ, which is yet extant, commanded both parties, in order to determine their right, to appear in the King's Bench. The progress of this suit does not appear; but we know farther, that this lady, by a deed of gift, conveyed her claim to Sir Simon de Montacute; and after many disputes, invasions by the Scots, and other accidents which it is not my business to mention, the title was examined in Parliament, in the seventh of Edward III., and solemnly adjudged to William de Montacute, to whom by letters patent, dated the same year, that monarch released all claim whatever.

A BRIEF GLOSSARY

OF THE PRINCIPAL

TERMS OCCURING IN ANCIENT CHRONICLES, CHARTERS, AND OTHER MUNIMENTS.

Absolutionis Dies, or Dies Jovis absoluti, or Le Jeudi absolu. Maunday Thursday.

Animarum dies. All Soul's day, the 2nd of November.

Brancheria. Palm Sunday.

Candelatio, Candelaria, Candelière, Calamai. The 2nd of February.

Cantate Domino. The introit and name of the fourth Sunday after Easter.

Caput Kalendarum, Caput Nonarum, Caput Iduum. *Vide* Kalendæ.

Cœna Domini. The Thursday before Good Friday; called also Maunday Thursday, and Shere Thursday.

Dies Adoratus. Good Friday: called also Vendredi-Douré.

Dies Cinerum. Ash Wednesday.

Dies Dominicus. The day of our Lord. Easter Day. "Dies Dominicus" and "Dies Dominica" also signify Sunday.

Dies Magnus. Easter day.

Dies Natalis. The anniversary of the martyrdom or of the death of a saint; of the accession of a prince, a pope, a bishop, &c.

Dies Osanne, Dies Palmarum, Ramorum, } Palm Sunday, or the sixth Sunday in Lent.

Dominica ad Palmas. Palm Sunday.

Dominica Misericordiæ, is that Sunday which before the twelfth century, the Latins called the fourth Sunday after Pentecost.

Dominica Resurrectio, does not always signify the Sunday of the Resurrection, but is sometimes used for every Sunday in the year.

Dominica Rosæ, or de Rosa, or Rosata. The fourth Sunday of Lent; so called because of the benediction bestowed on a golden rose on this day by the Pope.*

Dominica de Transfiguratione. The second Sunday of Lent, the gospel for which day contains the history of the tranfiguration of our Lord.

Exaltatio Sanctæ Crucis. The 14th of September.

Feria ad Angelum. The Wednesday of the Ember weeks of Advent, because the church sings on that day the Gospel "Missus est."

Feria prima. Sunday.

Feria secunda. Monday. "Feria tertia," &c., to "Feria septima," Saturday.

Festa Paschalia. The feasts of the Nativity, of the Resurrection, and of Pentecost.

Festum Animarum. All Soul's day, the 2nd of November.

Festum Olivarum. Palm Sunday.

Gaudete in Domino. The introit and name of the third Sunday in Advent.

Gulæ Augusti. August 1st, Lammas day.

Hebdomada authentica, } Holy week.
Hebdomada Crucis, }

Huitiève. Octave.

In excelso throno. The introit and name of the first Sunday after the Epiphany.

Inventio sanctæ Crucis. In the Latin church, the 3rd of May; amongst the Greek of the middle age, the 6th of March. The Greeks now celebrate this feast with that of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross.

Jejunales Dies. The holy days of fasting, as Jejunium Quadragesimale, the Lenten fast; Jejunium Paschale, the Paschal fast, &c.

Jejunii (Caput). Ash Wednesday.

Jejunium Dispensationis. The eve of the days of celebrating great and solemn fasts.

Kalendæ, dies Calendarum, or Kalendarum. The day of the Calends. This is commonly the first day of the month, and somtimes the first day of the month preceding, on which day the Calends of the month following began to be reckoned.

Litania, Litaniæ. This word is often confounded with the Rogations, because the Litanies are sung in the processions of the Regotations. To distinguish the Litanies of St. Mark's day, the 25th of April, from the Litanies of the Rogations, the former have been frequently designated "Litania major," or "Litania Romana;" and the latter, "Litania minor," or "Litania Gallicana."

Mensе. That day four weeks.

Mensis fœnalis. Hay month, July.

Mensis imbrium. Showery month, April.

Mensis magnus. The great month, i.e. June; so called because it contains the longest days.

* The rose thus consecrated was usually presented to the most distinguished individual then at Rome; but it was occasionally sent to some foreign potentate, or other eminent personage: thus. in 1524, Henry VIII. received the consecrated rose, which formed a tree of fine gold, with branches, leaves, and flowers, set in a flower-pot of the same material, from the pontiff, Clement VII. It measured one foot in breadth and half a yard in height.—*Vide* Hall's Chronicle.

Mensis messionum. Harvest month, August.

Mensis novarum, or imbrium, April.

Mensis Paschæ. The month of Easter; the Quinzaine of Easter.

Mensis purgatorius, February; so called because the feast of the Purification, the 2nd of February, occurs in it.

Mensis undecimus, duodecimus. With the Romans, and with the French, in the tenth century, January and February.

Mercoris dies. Wednesday.

Miserere mei, Domine. The introit and name of the sixteenth Sunday after Pentecost.

Misericordia Domini. The introit and name of the second Sunday after Easter.

Missa. The feast day of a saint: as, "Missa Sancti Joannis," for "Festum Sancti Joannis."

Natale, or Nativitas Domini. The birth of our Lord; the 25th of December, Festorum omnium Metropolis, says St. John of Chrysostom.

Natale S. Petri in Cathedrâ. The chair of St. Peter, celebrated at Rome on the 18th of January, and at Antioch on the 22nd of February.

Natale, Natalis, or Natalis dies. The day of the martyrdom or of the death of a saint, but more particularly the former. The day of the death of a saint, not being a martyr, is commonly called "Depositio," or the Deposition of a saint.

Nox. The space of twenty-four hours reckoned from one sunset to another. According to Julius Cæsar and Tacitus, it was the custom of the Gauls and Germans to divide time by the number of nights. The Franks, Anglo-Saxons, and Northern nations adopted the same mode, which prevailed in some places in France so late as the the twelfth century, and does still in Italy and the East.

Nox sacrata. Easter eve.

Osanna. Palm Sunday.

Palmæ, or Palmarum dies. Palm Sunday.

Pascha. Commonly called Easter day, and sometimes Easter week, as "Paschalis dies. In some countries, especially in Italy and Spain, the term is occasionally applied to other feasts than Easter; the name of the feast being usually added; as "Pascha Pentecostes," for Pentecost; "Pascha Epiphaniæ," or "Pascha Epiphaniorum," for the Epiphany, &c.

Pentecoste. This term sometimes, and chiefly in the Greek church, signifies all the Paschal season, from Easter until Pentecost.

Quadragesima. Lent. This term, taken literally, signifies the forty fast days which precede Easter, sometimes termed "Quadragesima major," the great Lent: but formerly several Lents were annually observed; viz., in the Latin church; first, the Lent of Easter, for forty days before Easter day; secondly, the Lent of Pentecost, for forty days after the day of Pentecost; and, thirdly, the Lent of Christmas, for forty days before the Nativity of our Lord. To these Lents the Greeks added those of the Apostles St. Peter and St. Paul, and of the assumption of the Blessed Virgin. The Jacobites, also, observed a sixth Lent, which they termed that of the Ninevites.

Quintilis mensis. The name given to the month of July, before Mark

Antony conferred upon it that of Julius Cæsar.

RECAPITULATIO Dionisii. The Christian era, so called because it was first used by Dionisius Exiguus, or Denis le Petit.

Rosæ Dominica. The fourth Sunday of Lent; and the Sunday in the octave of the ascension.

SABBATUM. Usually Saturday, or sometimes the whole week: hence "una," or "prima Sabbati," for Monday, &c.

Susceptio sanctæ Crucis. The susception of the Holy Cross: at Paris the first Sunday of August.

TRANSFIGURATIONIS Dominica. The second Sunday of Lent, because the Gospel of the Transfiguration of our Lord is recited on that day.

Transfigurationis Festum. The Transfiguration of our Lord; the 6th of August.

TABLE

OF

REGNAL YEARS OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND.

Of the two dates standing opposite to each year of a reign, the first is the commencement and the second the end of the *regnal* year. In using this Table, it is necessary to observe that it is *calculated according to the Common and Historical year, viz., from the* 1*st of January;* but as the *Civil*, Ecclesiastical, and Legal year, for a long period, began *on the 25th of March*, all dates between the 1st of January and the 25th of March belong, according to the *Civil* computation, to one year *earlier* than the Historical year. For example: from the 1st of January to the 25th of March, in the first year of the reign of William the Conqueror, was in the *Civil* year 1066, instead of 1067.—*Nicolas's Chronology.*

First Regnal Year.	*Last Regnal Year.*
WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.	
25th December, 1066.	25th December, 1086.
24th December, 1067.	9th September, 1087.
WILLIAM THE SECOND.	
26th September, 1087.	26th September, 1099.
25th September, 1088.	2nd August, 1100.
HENRY THE FIRST.	
5th August, 1100.	5th August, 1135.
4th August, 1101.	1st December, 1135.
STEPHEN.	
26th December, 1135.	26th December, 1153.
25th December, 1136.	25th October, 1154.
HENRY THE SECOND.	
19th December, 1154.	19th December, 1188.
18th December, 1155.	6th July, 1189.

First Regnal Year.	*Last Regnal Year.*
RICHARD THE FIRST.	
3rd September, 1189.	3rd September, 1198.
2nd September, 1190.	6th April, 1199.
JOHN.	
27th May, 1199.	19th May, 1216.
17th May, 1200.	19th October, 1216.
HENRY THE THIRD.	
28th October, 1216.	28th October, 1272.
27th October, 1217.	16th November, 1272.
EDWARD THE FIRST.	
20th November, 1272.	20th November, 1306.
20th November, 1273.	7th July, 1307.
EDWARD THE SECOND.	
8th July, 1307.	8th July, 1326.
7th July, 1308.	20th January, 1327.
EDWARD THE THIRD.	
25th January, 1327.	25th January, 1377.
24th January, 1328.	21st June, 1377,
RICHARD THE SECOND.	
22nd June, 1377.	22nd June, 1399.
21st June, 1378.	29th September, 1399.
HENRY THE FOURTH.	
30th September, 1399.	30th September, 1412.
29th September, 1400.	20th March, 1413.
HENRY THE FIFTH.	
21st March, 1413.	21st March, 1422.
20th March, 1414.	31st August, 1422.
HENRY THE SIXTH.*	
1st September, 1422.	1st September, 1460.
31st August, 1423.	4th March, 1461.
EDWARD THE FOURTH.	
4th March, 1461.	4th March, 1483.
3rd March, 1462.	9th April, 1483.
EDWARD THE FIFTH.	
9th April, 1483.	25th June, 1483.
RICHARD THE THIRD.	
26th June, 1483.	26th June, 1485.
25th June, 1484.	22nd August, 1485.

* On the 4th of March Henry was deposed by Edward IV., but on October 9th, 1470, he recovered the throne, and was finally driven from it April 14th, 1471.

First Regnal Year.	*Last Regnal Year.*
HENRY THE SEVENTH.	
22nd August, 1485.	22nd August, 1508.
21st August, 1486.	21st April, 1509.
HENRY THE EIGHTH.	
22nd April, 1509.	22nd April, 1546.
21st April, 1510.	28th January, 1547
EDWARD THE SIXTH.	
28th January, 1547.	28th January, 1553.
27th January, 1548.	6th July, 1553.
MARY.*	
6th July, 1553.	6th July, 1554.
5th July, 1554.	24th July, 1554.
PHILIP AND MARY.†	
25th July, 1554.	25th July, 1558.
24th July, 1555.	17th November, 1558.
ELIZABETH.	
17th November, 1558.	17th November, 1602.
16th November, 1559.	24th March, 1603.
JAMES THE FIRST.	
24th March, 1603.	24th March, 1625.
23rd March, 1604.	27th March, 1625.
CHARLES THE FIRST.	
27th March, 1625.	27th March, 1648.
26th March, 1626.	30th January, 1649.
COMMONWEALTH.	
30th January, 1649.	30th January, 1660.
29th January, 1650.	29th *May*, 1660.
	29th January, 1661.
CHARLES THE SECOND.	
30th January, 1661.	30th January, 1685.
29th January, 1662.	6th February, 1685.
JAMES THE SECOND.	
6th February, 1685.	6th February, 1688.
5th February, 1686.	11th December, 1688.
WILLIAM AND MARY.	
13th February, 1689.	28th December, 1701.
12th February, 1690.	8th March, 1702.

* JANE.—6th July, 1553.—17th July, 1553.

† After her marriage with Philip, 25th July, 1554.

First Regnal Year.	*Last Regnal Year.*
ANNE.	
8th March, 1702.	8th March, 1714.
7th March, 1703.	1st August, 1714.
GEORGE THE FIRST.	
1st August, 1714.	1st August, 1726.
31st July, 1715.	11th June, 1727.
GEORGE THE SECOND.	
11th June, 1727.	11th June, 1760.
10th June, 1728.	25th October, 1760.
GEORGE THE THIRD.	
25th October, 1760.	25th October, 1809.
24th October, 1761.	24th October, 1810.
REGENCY.	
25th October, 1810.	25th October, 1819.
5th February, 1811.	29th January, 1820.
24th October, 1811.	
GEORGE THE FOURTH.	
29th January, 1820.	29th January, 1830.
28th January, 1821.	26th June, 1830.
WILLIAM THE FOURTH.	
26th June, 1830.	26th June, 1836.
25th June, 1831.	20th June, 1837.
VICTORIA.	
20th June, 1837.	20th June, 1851.
19th June, 1838.	20th October, 1860.

END OF VOL. I.

DOUGLAS:
PRINTED BY H. CURPHEY, "SUN" OFFICE, KING STREET.

CORRIGENDA.

Page				Page			
13,	for chap. VIII.	read	chap. II.	155,	for Proviso	read	improviso.
23,	... A.D. 1066	...	A.D. 1069.	—	... Veniam,	...	misericordiam.
45,	... Siward,	...	Sigurd.	156,	... Generi,	...	genere.
51,	... Dominus,	...	Domnus.	—	... Respondet,	...	respondit.
56,	... 1240,	...	1200.	157,	... Filius,	...	filii.
58,	... Johnson's,	...	Johnstone's (note.)	158,	... Assisterent,	...	assisterant.
69,	... Fishing bay,	...	Salmon bay, ...	160,	... Pfimus,	...	primas.
81,	... Hæe,	...	hæc, ...	163,	... Constituret,	...	constituerent.
92,	... Dgn,	...	dyn, ...	—	... Imbecillitati,	...	imbecillitatem.
119,	... Vesuris,	..	visuris, ...	167,	... Compendiose,	...	compendiosius.
133,	... Servitute,	...	servituti.	168,	... Jassit,	...	jussit.
135,	... Constanter,	...	constantes.	175,	... Associavit,	...	associabat.
—	... Miseracordia,	...	misericordia.	176,	... Et,	...	per.
—	... Qui,	...	quum.	—	... Nunqum.	...	nunquam.
136,	... Pertineat,	...	pertineant.	—	... Habitore,	...	habitatore.
139,	... Propaverunt,	...	properaverunt.	180,	... Navigavit,	...	navigaverat.
141,	... Sue,	...	sua.	183,	... Norwegiæ,	...	Norwegia.
—	... Qui,	...	etiam.	187,	... Pro,	...	præ.
147,	... Servidus,	...	fervidus.	199,	... Fuerant,	...	fuerunt.
—	... Posted,	...	postea, (note.)	201,	... Yarmouth,	...	Jervaulx.